

Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

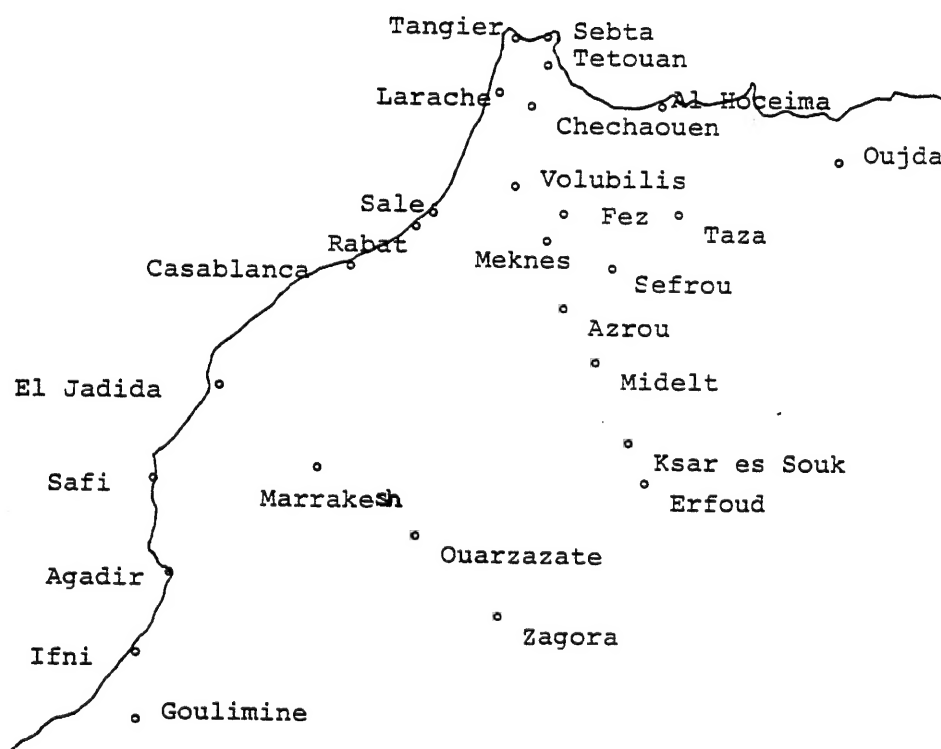
Ann Arbor

1974

Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	338	Marrakesh	149
Agadir	330	Meknes	146
Azrou	189	Midelt	267
Chechaouen	205	Ouarzazate	273
El Jadida	62	Oujda	403
Erfoud	403	Rabat	58
Fez	183	Safi	158
Goulimine	453	Tangier	236
Larache	180	Taza	257
		Tetuan	248

Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1974

DEDICATED TO

ERNEST N. MCCARUS

Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. The thirty-eight texts of this book serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature, in addition to giving the student a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language.

It must be made clear from the outset that the Units of this book are entirely based on the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan 1973.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and

cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of Part Four of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of five parts, of which Part Two is available on tape. Part One, "Notes on the System of Transcription", consists of a bird's-eye-view of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, with enough explanations to help the student get maximum benefit from the texts. The system of transcription employed here is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-12). The student is strongly advised to master this system completely before beginning the Units of the book and to consult Part One: Phonology, of the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Ann Arbor, 1973 (pp 1-38).

Part Two, "Texts", is a series of thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes (see footnotes attached to the texts of Units 1-10). One unit, Unit 5, is adapted from Morocco: A Glimpse of History, a publication of the Moroccan Ministry of Information, and Morocco, a publication of the Embassy of Morocco, Washington, D.C. As mentioned before, the Units of Part Two provide an introduction to Moroccan customs, ethnology, history, folklore and literature as well as giving a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language. In addition, these Units supply a specialized vocabulary

for the field researcher. An attempt has also been made in the selection of the texts to present important regional styles of expression. It should be noted that words are transcribed as they occur on the field tapes. Slight variations in transcriptions are therefore due to individual speaking patterns, e.g. /tdir/ ~ /d:ir/ 'she does', /mn lmdraʃa/ ~ /ml:mdraʃa/ 'from the school', /gal lihum/ ~ /gal:ihum/ 'he told them', /wwl:a/ ~ /w:l:a/ 'and he became'. Also of importance are the following examples of acceptable variants in the transcription of secondary emphatics: /ḡrb/ ~ /ḡrb/ 'he hit', /xṭra/ ~ /xṭra/ 'time, once', /wṣl/ ~ /wṣl/ 'to arrive', /aʃl/ ~ /aʃl/ 'origin'.

Part Three - Appendix A consists of twenty-four verb tables.

Part Four - Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language.

Part Five - "Lexicons", (Arabic-English and English-Arabic) include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me this spring. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the Units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude

to Christine L. La Vasseur for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study. I would like to thank Loraine Obler, Umar Hassan and Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the Lexicons. I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. James L. Bixler, studio engineer of the language laboratory at the University of Michigan for his great help and valuable consultation in the preparation of the field tapes, the recording of the Units of this book, and for an excellent job in the final mixing of the segments into the currently available tapes.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as then Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it. In addition I would like to thank Professor Kenneth A. Luther, present Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, who co-ordinated the publishing of this volume. The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained by efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

E.T.A.

Ann Arbor, Michigan

January, 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi
 PART ONE - NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION	 1
1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels	3
2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness	4
3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	5
4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	6
5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	6
6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	8
7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic	8
8. Stress	10
9. Diphthongs	11
10. Interchange of Phonemes	11
 PART TWO - TEXTS UNITS 1 - 10	
UNIT ONE - Jeha Stories	
I.1 Text - Jeha and the Clay Pots	15
I.1.1 Questions	17
I.2 Text - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	18
I.2.1 Questions	20
I.3 Text - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	20
I.3.1 Questions	23
I.4 Text - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	24
I.4.1 Questions	24
I.5 Text - Jeha and the Donkeys	25
I.5.1 Questions	26
I.6 Text - Jeha and the Ducks	26
I.6.1 Questions	28
I.7 Text - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	28
I.7.1 Questions	29
UNIT TWO	
II.1 Text - Weather in Morocco	31
II.1.1 Questions	32
II.2 Text - The City of Fez	33
II.2.1 Questions	34
II.3 Text - Educational System in Morocco	35
II.3.1 Questions	37
II.4 Text - The Month of Ramadan in Morocco	38
II.4.1 Questions	43

UNIT THREE		
III.1	Text - Tea	45
III.1.1	Questions	47
III.2	Text - The Public Bath	47
III.2.1	Questions	49
III.3	Text - Friday Prayer	49
III.3.1	Questions	51
III.4	Text - The Birthday of the Prophet	51
III.4.1	Questions	54
UNIT FOUR		
IV.1	Text - Morocco	55
IV.1.1	Questions	58
IV.2	Text - Marriage	58
IV.2.1	Questions	62
IV.3	Text - Birth	62
IV.3.1	Questions	64
IV.4	Text - Divorce	65
IV.4.1	Questions	66
IV.5	Text - Drinking and Gambling	66
IV.5.1	Questions	68
UNIT FIVE		
V.1	Text - A Short History of Morocco	71
V.1.1	Questions	79
V.2	Countries, Cities, and Geographical Areas	79
UNIT SIX		
VI.1	Text - Two Penniless Friends	83
VI.1.1	Questions	86
VI.2	Text - The Gluttonous Neighbor	86
VI.2.1	Questions	88
VI.3	Text - The Merchant and His Son	88
VI.3.1	Questions	90
UNIT SEVEN		
VII.1	Text - The Story of Saint Joseph	91
VII.1.1	Questions	95
VII.2	Text - The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wife	96
VII.2.1	Questions	100
VII.3	Text - The Hard-Headed Wife	100
VII.3.1	Question	101
VII.4	Text - At the Customs (A Joke)	101
VII.4.1	Questions	102
VII.5	Text - In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)	103
VII.5.1	Questions	104
UNIT EIGHT		
VIII.1	Text - The Story of the Orphan and the Princess	105
VIII.1.1	Questions	109
VIII.2	Text - Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man	110
VIII.2.1	Questions	114
UNIT NINE		
IX.1	Text - The Story of the Bald Man	115
IX.1.1	Questions	120

IX.2	Text - Jeha and the Roosters	120
IX.2.1	Questions	121
IX.3	Text - Jeha and the Beggar	121
IX.3.1	Questions	121
IX.4	Text - Jeha Helps His Neighbor	122
IX.4.1	Questions	123

UNIT TEN

X.1	Text - Ashura	125
X.1.1	Questions	127
X.2	Text - Greater Bairam	127
X.2.1	Questions	128
X.3	Text - Jeha Visits His Sister	129
X.3.1	Questions	130

PART THREE

APPENDIX A - Verb Tables	131
------------------------------------	-----

PART FOUR

APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology	159
--	-----

PART FIVE

LEXICON	187
Arabic - English	191
English - Arabic	219

PART ONE

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION¹1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t ṭ				ʁ		q		ʔ
	voiced	b		d ḍ				g				
fricative	voiceless		f	s ṣ		ʃ			x		ħ	h
	voiced		v*	z ẓ		ʒ			ɣ		ʕ	
nasal												
	voiced	m			n							
lateral												
	voiced			l ḷ								
flap												
	voiced				ɾ ɾ̣							
semi-vowel												
	voiced	w					y					

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ ~ /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ ~ /abrɪl/ 'April' (French 'avril').

¹For a comprehensive treatment of Moroccan Arabic phonology see Ernest T. Abdel-Massih, An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1973, pp. 1-38.

2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness

(a) Emphasis, e.g. non-emphatic /t/ as opposed to emphatic /t̤/ in /tab/ 'he repented' and /t̤ab/ 'it (m) cooked'. Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / t̤ d̤ s̤ z̤ l̤ r̤ / as the emphatic counterparts of the plain / t d s z l r / . We will refer to / t̤ d̤ s̤ z̤ l̤ r̤ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /t̤ab/ = [t̤ab̤] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [tab] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /t̤ab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised and in most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /t̤ab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /d̤rb/ [d̤r̤b̤] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /d̤rb/ or /d̤r̤b/. The latter form marks /d̤/ as a primary emphatic and /r̤/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t̤ d̤ s̤ z̤ l̤ r̤ / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when

there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. $\text{ḍarṣ} \sim \text{ḍarṣ} \sim \text{ḍarṣ}$ 'lesson'.

(b) Labialization, e.g. non-labialized /x/ as opposed to labialized /x̣/ = /x^w/ in /x̣ra/ 'feces' and /x̣ra/ 'other (f)'. Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x ɣ ɰ / . It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. \widehat{b} . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, / \widehat{b} / is pronounced as b^w or bw and / \widehat{k} / is pronounced k^w or kw . Notice that / \widehat{b} \widehat{m} \widehat{f} / can vary with bw , mw , fw , or bu , mu , fu .

(c) Tenseness, e.g. lax /t/ as opposed to tense /t:/ = [tt] in /ktbu/ 'he wrote it (m)' and /kt:bu/ 'he made him write'. Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [ᵇbb] or [ᵇbb]. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ḥḥ] as [aḥḥ]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [ᵇbb] and [aḥḥ] is transcribed as /ḥ:/ and pronounced as [ᵇḥḥ]. The raised up vowel - [ᵇ] , [ᵇ] - denotes that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels shown in Table 1 above may be modified by the features of emphasis, labialization and tenseness discussed in 2 above. The following is a complete inventory of

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels with the features of emphasis, labialization and/or tenseness:

/ b b: \hat{b} \hat{b} : , m m: \hat{m} \hat{m} : , f f: \hat{f} \hat{f} : , t t:
 ʔ ʔ: , d d: \hat{d} \hat{d} : , s s: \hat{s} \hat{s} : , z z: \hat{z} \hat{z} : ,
 l l: \hat{l} \hat{l} : , n n: , r r: \hat{r} \hat{r} : , ʃ ʃ: , ʒ ʒ: ,
 k k: \hat{k} \hat{k} : , g g: , q q: \hat{q} \hat{q} : , x x: \hat{x} \hat{x} : ,
 ɣ ɣ: $\hat{\gamma}$ $\hat{\gamma}$: , h h: \hat{h} \hat{h} : , ʕ ʕ: , ʁ ʁ: , ʔ ʔ: ,
 y y: , w w: /

4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	ɪ	$\overset{v}{u} = \overset{w}{u}$ $\overset{v}{i} = \overset{y}{i}$	
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	ǣ	
Low		ǣ	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

/a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'he repented'

[a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ṭab/ = [ṭab] 'it (m) cooked'

[ǣ] (centralized pronunciation of [æ]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ] is shorter than [æ]; e.g. /la/ = [lǣ] 'no'

[ǣ̣] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ̣] is shorter than [a]; e.g. /bṛa/ = [bṛǣ̣] 'letter'

/i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /sif/ = [sif] 'sword'

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ṣif/ = [ṣef] 'summer'

[I] as in English 'bit', occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /xali/ = [xæli] 'my maternal uncle'

[Ị] (centralized pronunciation of [Ị]=[Ị^Y]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ị] is shorter than [I]; e.g. /qaḏi/ = [qaḏỊ] 'judge'

/u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dud/ = [dud] 'worms'

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars; e.g. /ḏuḏm/ = [ḏoḏm] 'oppression'

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dyaḏu/ = [dyaḏʊ] 'his'

[ʊ̣] (or [ʊ̣^w]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ʊ̣] is shorter than [ʊ]; e.g. /qbɪu/ = [qbɪʊ̣] or [qbɪʊ̣^w] 'he caught it (m)'

6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - ʊ̣ [ə̣]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has the following variants ranging from [ə̣] or [ə̣] to [ə̣̌] or [ə̣̌];

[ə̣̌], [ə̣̌] occur in the environment of /ʔ/ and /ħ/; [ə̣], elsewhere.

Examples: ʔndi [ʔ^{ə̣̌}ndi] I have
 ktb [kt^{ə̣̌}b] he wrote
 kl:m [k^{ə̣̌}l^{ə̣̌}m] he spoke
 xl:a [x^{ə̣̌}l^{ə̣̌}a] he let, left

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ə̣] to represent the short vowels [ə̣], [ə̣], [ə̣̌] and [ə̣̌] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. The examples below include the [ə̣] in the transcription. Notice that [ə̣] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [ə̣]:

1. /CC:/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CC]
2. /C:C/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CC^{ə̣}C]
3. /C:C:/ ---> [C^{ə̣}CC^{ə̣}CC]
4. /CC:C/ ---> [C^{ə̣}CC^{ə̣}C]
5. /C:V/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CCV]
6. /CC:V/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CCV]

7. /C:VC/ ----->[^əCCVC]
 8. /VC:/ ----->[VCC] (no change)
 9. /CVC:/ ----->[CVCC] (no change)
 10. /VC:V/ ----->[VCCV] (no change)

Examples:

- | | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. šk: | [š ^ə kk] | to doubt, suspect |
| š:k: | [^ə šš ^ə kk] | doubt, suspicion |
| 2. d:ra | [^ə dq ^ə rǎ] | corn |
| 3. š:q: | [^ə šš ^ə qq] | the crack |
| d:r:i | [^ə dd ^ə rrI] | the boy |
| 4. kl:m | [k ^ə ll ^ə m] | to speak to |
| bd:l | [b ^ə dd ^ə l] | to change |
| fy:q | [f ^ə yy ^ə q] | to wake up (someone) |
| hm:m | [h ^ə mm ^ə m] | to give a bath |
| bl:l | [b ^ə ll ^ə l] | to wet |
| 5. b:a | [^ə bba] | my father |
| r:uz | [^ə rroʒ] | the rice |
| 6. šb:ik | [š ^ə bbik] | window screen |
| km:a | [k ^ə mmǎ] | to make someone smoke cigarettes |
| ʔt:a | [ʔ ^ə tǎ] | to cover |
| 7. l:il | [^ə llil] | the night |
| 8. ʔab: | [ʔabb] | father |
| 9. mux | [muxx] | brain |
| 10. ʔam:a | [ʔammǎ] | as for |

Additional examples:

- | | | |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------------|
| el:m | [^ə ell ^ə m] | to teach |
| fhm | [f ^ə h ^ə m] | to understand |
| kl:m lfqih | [k ^ə ll ^ə m ^ə lfqih] | talk to the teacher! |
| lwld lkbir | [^ə lw ^ə ld ^ə lkbir] | the big boy |
| aš xbaʔ ʔ:h:a ? | [aš ^ə xbaʔ ^ə ʔʔ ^ə hǎ] | how are you? |
| nhmdu l:ah | [n ^ə h ^ə mdul:ah] | fine |
| hr:ktikum t:b a | [h ^ə rr ^ə kt ^ə lkum ^ə t:b a] | I moved the table
for you. |
| ʔahln wa sahln | [ʔahl ^ə n wə səhl ^ə n] | Hello |
| šbaḥ l:xir | [^ə šbaḥ ^ə l:xir] | good morning |
| xrʒ | [xr ^ə ʒ] | he went out |

š:řžm	[^ə š ^ə ř ^ə ž ^ə m]	the window
sl:m	[s ^ə ll ^ə m]	he greeted
tfđ:l asidi , mřhba bikum ʔndna	[^ə tf ^ə đđ ^ə ! əsidi , m ^ə řh ^ə bā bikum ʔ ^ə ndnā]	come in sir, welcome here
kl:mthum	[k ^ə ll ^ə mthum]	I talked to them
mtkrřřin	[m ^ə tk ^ə řřin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[l ^ə ff]	to wrap up
šq:	[š ^ə qq]	to split
gr:	[g ^ə rr]	to confess
sm:a	[s ^ə mmā]	to name
řt:a	[ř ^ə t ^ə tā]	to cover
řd:a	[ř ^ə ddā]	tomorrow
řt:a	[ř ^ə t ^ə tā]	until
řb:ax	[ř ^ə bbax]	a cook
qd:m	[q ^ə dd ^ə m]	to present
ʔad:b	[ʔ ^ə add ^ə b]	to educate, instruct
bx:ř	[b ^ə xx ^ə ř]	to steam, burn incense
řř:řha	[ř ^ə řř ^ə řhā]	he liberated it (f) or her
qr:a	[q ^ə řřā]	he taught
qr:řu	[q ^ə řř ^ə řū]	he made him confess
řl:u	[ř ^ə ll ^ə u]	he opened it (m)
řl:lu	[ř ^ə ll ^ə lu]	he opened for him
řd:u	[ř ^ə dd ^ə u]	his limit
řd:du	[ř ^ə dd ^ə du]	he ironed it (m)
řm:u	[ř ^ə mm ^ə u]	Hammou (proper name)
řm:mu	[ř ^ə mm ^ə mu]	he gave him a bath
šf:ha	[š ^ə ff ^ə hā]	she pitied him
žf:fha	[ž ^ə ff ^ə fhā]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[ž ^ə dd ^ə u]	his grandfather
žd:du	[ž ^ə dd ^ə du]	he renewed it (m)

8. Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C^əCC], e.g.

frhan	[f ^ə r ^h án]	happy
samht	[səm ^ə ht]	I forgave

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-^əC], e.g.

sl:mna	[s ^ə ll ^ə mnǎ]	we greeted
kl:m	[k ^ə ll ^ə m]	he talked (with, to)

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klínǎ]	we ate
klinah	[klináh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[k ^ə ll ^ə m]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[k ^ə ll ^ə mni]	he talked to me

9. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw .

Examples:

ʔawd	repeat!
fayn	where?
yd:iw	they take along
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

10. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž , š ~ s , q ~ g , q ~ g ~ ʔ , yC ~ iC , wC ~ uC .

Examples:

<u>ž ~ z</u>	
žuž ~ zuž	two
mzw:ž ~ mžw:ž	married (m)
<u>š ~ s</u>	
šržm ~ sržm	window
šmš ~ smš ~ šms ~ sms	sun

q ~ g

qal ~ gal	he said
bqra ~ bgra	cow

q ~ g ~ (rare)

qul:i ~ gul:i ~ ?ul:i	tell me!
-----------------------	----------

yC ~ iC initially before C or CC or C:

ybra ~ ibra	needle
yktb ~ iktb	he wrote

wC ~ uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

wahd ušřin	twenty-one
xmsa wšřin	twenty-five

(here: u ~ w 'and')

PART TWO

TEXTS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

Jeha Stories *xṛayf žha

I.1

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hada žha , siṭṭatu ṡu baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhum , wdw:z fihum xiṭ ,
 wd:ahum əla ḡhru wd:ahum lḡ:ar . ml:i wsl lḡ:ar qaltu ṡu
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum !
 daba laš yadyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am
 wža waḡd n:har qaltu ṡu 'sir ažha šrili waḡd libra ."
 əṭatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zəfat əlih .
 šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , əṭahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha
 lḡ:ar". ml:i wš:lha lḡ:ar ṡu šnu dart ; əṭatu lṛd wsafi .

 *

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf

žha

šra (f)

qdra (f) / qdur

žani bz:af

žawh bz:af

fk:ř

bqa kayfk:ř

tqb

tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi

dw:z

xiř (m) / xyuř

dhr (m) / dhur

malk ?

malu ?

malha ?

laš ?

slh

hml

hm:al (m) / hm:ala

hamla (f) / -t

ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari

story, tale

a fictitious humorous

character known in all Middle
Eastern folk literature

to buy

clay pot

I found it (m) to be a lot.

He found them to be a lot.

to think

he remained thinking

to pierce, perforate

hole, perforation

to cause to pass

string

back

What is the matter with you?

What is the matter with him?

What is the matter with her?

For what? What for?

to be good for

to carry, become pregnant,
flood

porter, carrier

pregnant

needle, injection

zəf	to get mad
lyrd	beating
ʔstatu lyrd	She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft	(ʃift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

I.1.1

Questions - ʔasʔila

1. Šnu tɭbat m: Žħa lwldha ?
2. waš šra Žħa bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra Žħa lqdur , aš dar baš ywš:lhūm lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wšl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra Žħa libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš qħrlk fŽħa ? (ʔaql 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , ħmq , 'insane')

I.2

Jeha , His Son , and Their DonkeyŽha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan yadi huwa w:ldu yadyin msafrin rakbin fuq
 wahd ž:hš . dazū qud:am wahd ž:ma'a dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšfu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kay'd:buh daba .
 wlaš maytmš:awš əla ržlihūm wyxl:iwh yry:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m fuq ž:hš , wrkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazū əla wahd ž:ma'a xra dn:as .
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak r:əžl makayhšmš wldu syiwr wmayxl:iš
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! "žha nzl m fuq
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazū əla wahd ž:ma'a dn:as xrin qalu
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlil l'adab had lwld , mayxl:iš b:ah yrkb
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! " waš dar žha , nz:l wldu
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkb ana maqbluš n:as , rkbna bžuž maqbluš
 n:as , rkb ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh əla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš əla ktafhum bžuž ,wžaw daxlin
 lwahd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kaydhku əlihūm .

Vocabulary

rkb

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass

dazu ʔd:am waħd ž:maʔa dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
žmaʔa (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ musakn	poor
ʔd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
ħšm	to be ashamed
šyiwɾ (m) / šyiwɾin	diminutive of /šyir/ 'little,
šyiwɾa (f) / šyiwɾat	small'
ʔadab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil lʔadab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
dhk (ʔla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun
	of
dhk (mʔa)	to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(qud:am)	in front of
ntaʔ	(dyaɪ ~ d-)	of, belonging to
ntaʔi , ntaʔk, ntaʔu , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʔd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /djal/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

I.2.1

Questions - tas'ila

1. layn kan yadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rakbin bžužhum ʕž:hš ?
3. šnu dar žha mn bəd ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:maʕa t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha kaytmš:a ʕla ržlih w:ldu rakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašnu ʕmlu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rafdin ž:hš djalhum ?
7. aš qhrlkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytbə klam n:as mayžbr fayn yʕml djalu." ?

* * *

I.3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha nta lmayrib wžha nta lžazʕir

hada žha nta lmayrib ʕrd ʕla žha nta lžazʕir baš ytš:a
 ʕndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:ʕam . žha nta
 lmayrib dar l:hm mžihtu . žha nta lžazʕir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš yadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !"
 aran:a žatu wahd lfkra qal lžha nta lmayrib - gal:u . - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , yadi ngbd lrd kima ha kda , wngw:řha"

wgbd t:bsil wdw:r l:hm mnžihtu . žha nta lmayrib gal:u

"walayn:i nta druk maši sidi rb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima rahi"

wdw:r t:bsil wrd: l:hm mnžihtu .

Vocabulary

rd (la)	to invite
lžazaʿir	Algeria
tš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here ; "well"
t:am	food; here: couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact
lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kunti nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun:a hna	if we were
lukan kanu ʿndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rdm	to demolish
gbđ ~ qbd ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn

druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila tani lflus , radi nmši nšri t:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila taht š:ta , {manšiš
maṛadiš nmši} ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila byiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
4. ila kan ʿndk wld mrid , xš:k tɣ:t ʿl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu ʿndi lflus , wɫ:ahi manbqa hna qšmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
6. wkan ža , kan rani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ʿml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʿndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.

8. wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mrah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukun ža bkri , kan had š:i gaṣ maṭra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu sawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
11. lukun šftu , lukun ʕtītu lbrā .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
12. lukan kan hna , kan ɾah naʕs mra ɾašu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
13. ila ža daba , nmšiw žmiʕ .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
14. lukan kunt ana , manmšiš asidi .
If it were me, I would not go.
15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan ɾah hna wslna .
If we had left early, we would have been there now.
16. lukan kant žat , kan ɾah tkɫ:m mraha ʕla had lqady:a .
Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

I.3.1

Questions - ʕasʕila

1. ʕlaš ʕɾd žha dlmaɾɾib ʕla žha dlžazaʕir ?
2. aš dar žha dlmaɾɾib ml:i žabulhum t:ʕam ?

3. šnu qal žha dlžazaʔir , wašnu dar?
4. šnu dar žha dlmaʔrib flʔaxir ?
5. šnu qhʔrk fžha dlmaʔrib ?

* * *

I.4

The Age of Jeha's Uncležha wem:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʔnd žha qal:u "ana ʔm:i ʔndu tmnya
wtʔin ʔam". qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtʔin ʔam . ana ʔm:i
lukan ʔah ʔad ʔayš kan ʔah ʔndu my:a wtʔin ʔam".

Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not
very impressive)

lukan ʔah ʔad ʔayš

if he were alive

I.4.1

Question - suʔal

ʔawdlna lqš:a dyał žha wem:u .

I.5

Jeha and the DonkeysŽha wlħmir

hada Žha d:a ššra dlħmir d:ahum baš ybičhum d:ahum ls:uq
 whuwa kan rakb fuq waħd lhmar wtšea dlħmir lħrin qud:amu
 mgw:dhum . huwa kayhsb lhmir kaylqa tsəa , əla xatr huwa kan
 rakb fuq waħd lhmar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lhmar l:i kan rakb
 fuqu, kayhsb ššra . kaytlə fuq lhmar, kayhsb tsəa . kayhw:d mn
 fuq lhmar, kayhsb ššra . qal "kifaš had lqady:a hadi ? maymknš"
 lqa waħd s:y:d whkalu lqady:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .
 wqal:u "l:a yxl:ik ħsb daba šuf šhal kayn mn ħmar ?" hadak s:y:d
 qal:u" awd:i ana rani šayf hna ħdaš dlħmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
əla xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qady:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
ħka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wha kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

I.5.1

Questions - taswila

1. Šhal mn hmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybi ?
2. ml:i kayhsb lhmir whuwa rakb əla waħd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha m'a rasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i əawdlu lqš:a dyalu ?
6. šnu qhrık fžha ?

* * *

I.6

Jeha and the Ducksžha wlbrkat

hada žha əndu waħd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar əndu əšra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbthumli əndk wthqihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 əla r:as wləin ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša safr, wžha bqa kayšuf
 flbrkat, kayšufhum, kayšufhum . iwa wylbuh žnunu, dbh whda wklaha .
 ml:i ržə ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk əšra dlbrkat, wdaba
 šayf yir tsəa . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . yir tsəa l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak, hakdak, ht:a ft:ali
 mšaw ənd lqadi . mšaw ənd lqadi wfh:mlu lqady:a whadak š:i .
 wlqadi qal:u " ažha fin drt ləra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsəa dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd

lhila . qal yadi nżib ʿšra dlmxazny:a , wml:i nsf:rlhum , kul:
 wahd yqbq brka . wyadi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
 yfhm bl:i yxs: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lmxazni
 bla brka , bqa gard bwħdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
 ha huwa hadak marnduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
 ʿlaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i wħda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
ħda (i)	to watch over
ʿla r:as wl'in	with great pleasure
rlb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
rlbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dbh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / qudat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle

I.6.1

Questions - taswila

1. šnu tlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ylbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i rž mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw lndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yhl: lmuškila awl:a la ? əlaš ?
(mṭw:r 'smart')

* * *

I.7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fezžha dužda wžha dfaš

hada žha dužda , mša ənd žha dfaš wbya yḥs:lu . iwa n:as
 ərfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža ənd žha dfaš wbya yḥs:lu ,
 wžtaməu ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lhmar əndu lənin yir ənin lhmar w:dnin yir wdnin
 lhmar , wfṡ: yir fṡ: lhmar, wš:ər yir š:ər lhmar, wr:žlin yir
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan yir snan lhmar , wn:if yir nif lhmar ,
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar yir fhaža ,
 yir hit hada əndu ž:nah , wynž:m ytiṛ ." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayḥslu . kul:hum ḥslu, wžha dfaš ḥsl ,

wkul: ši hslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba mawfrahaš . qal:hum žha dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš ndu ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt ž:naḥ yir baš matxružuš əliha wsafi , baš mawfruhaš ."

Vocabulary

hsl

to get trapped, get stuck,

be caught up

hs:l

to catch, capture, trap

žtam

to gather, meet (with)

yir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šwawl

tail

yir hit

here: except for, except that

žnah (m) / žwanḥ

wing

zawš (m) / zrawš - ž:awž

sparrow

xrž (kayxrūž)

to go out, to leave

xrž əla

to let someone down, break
one's word, go off (e.g. a
car goes off the road)

I.7.1

Questions - mas'ala

1. əlaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaqa mra žha dfaš ?
2. əawdlna aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. šnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

UNIT TWO *

II.1

Weather in Moroccot:qs flmaɣɣib

daba ɣadi ntkl:m ɛla t:qs flmaɣɣib . kul:ši kay ɛrf bayl:a
 lmaɣɣib blad sxuna , walakin kayn ɛndna š:ta wkayn ɣ:bic ,
 wkayn s:if , wkayn lxrif . Š:ta kat:iḥ maši bz:af, wkayn
 t:lž fuq ž:bal, wšī xtrat fšī ɛamat kaytiḥ t:lž flmdina, walakin maši
 dima . kayn ɣ:bic , iwa fr:bic žwayh šhr abril , ɣ:bic kaykun
 xdr , wkayn lwrđ bz:af , wn:as kayxružu ytsaraw , kayxružu ytnž:hu
 fš:awariɣ wflhadiqa awl:a fž:nan , wmnɛd kayži s:if . fš:if lmadariš
 kaysd:u wmakaybqawš d:rari yqraw . kul: wahd kaymši ytsara fžiha .
 kayn l:i kaymši llbhr wkayn l:i kaymši lž:bl wkayn l:i kaysafr . ws:if
 hnaya sxun ši šwy:a . lḥal kaykun sxun ši šwy:a , walakin n:as
 mwalfin bih . wkayžiw bz:af dyal n:as kayzuru lmaɣɣib ; sw:aḥ mnkul:
 žiha . mn bɛd kayži lxrif . iwa fwqt lxrif lwraq dyal š:žɣ kaybdaw
 ytiḥu , wlbrd kaybqa yṣuṭ ši šwy:a , lbrd kaybqa yži mn dak lwqt .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (II.1 - II.4) was a twenty-four year old high school teacher, a native of Casablanca.

Vocabulary

tq̣ṣ	weather
žbl (m) / žbal	mountain
xtra (f) / -t	time (e.g. two times)
ši xtra	sometime
ši xtrat	sometimes
tsara	to take a walk
tnz:h	to go on excursion
hadiqa (f) / -t hadayiq	garden
žnan (m) / -at	orchard
bhṛ (m) / bħuṛ	sea
lhal	the weather, situation, state
walf (b-)	to be accustomed (to)
saʔiḥ (m) / sw:aḥ	tourist
wraqa (f) / wraq	leaf, paper
šžra (f) / šžṛ	tree
sžra (f) / sžṛ	tree
saṭ (u)	to blow
fşl (m) / fşul	season

II.1.1

Questions - tasʔila

1. kifaš t:q̣ṣ flmaʔtib ? (ki dayr t:q̣ṣ flmaʔtib ?)
(ki = kif)
2. šhal m fşl fl'am ? šnu huma ?
3. ki dayr ř:bi' flmaʔtib ?
4. aš kaytra f:şl şif ?

5. ki dayr lxrif flmaṣṣib ?
6. kifaš t:qš hna f'amirika ?
7. škun aḥsn t:qš f'amirika wl:a flmaṣṣib ?

* * *

The City of Fez

II.2

mdint fas

ml:mudun lqdam l:i ʔndna hna flmaṣṣib mdint fas . mdint fas mdina qdima bz:af . kan bnaha lmalik mulay dris f'am tmnmy:a milady:a . mulay dris t:ani , (huwa l:i bnaha)* , wraḥ mdfun fiha l'an . mdint fas qdima, whiya l:i fiha lžami'a dyal lqarawy:in, žami'a qdima bz:af , fiha bz:af dyal t:alaba mn anha? l'alam . mdint fas m'rufa bz:naqi dyalha d:y:qin . wila mša šī wahd tm:a yzuṛ mdint fas , ʔadi ylqa n:as rakbin ʔla lhm̄ir , wʔadyin fz:naqi dy:qin . ʔlaš ? li:n:a s:y:arat , aw t:umubilat kima kanqulu , maymkn̄lhumš yduzu mn tm:a . walihada n:as kaykunu rakbin ʔla lhm̄ir wʔadyin . mdint fas kansm̄iwha l'asima l'my:a , ʔlawd: fiha lžami'a wn:as kaymšu llmaḍari tm:a . wkayqulu bayl:a t:aqafa bdat tm:a . ʔawd tani , mdint fas m'rufa bl'asima l'islamy:a . d:in l'islami tkw:n tm:a fmdint fas . mulay dris ml:i ža llmaṣṣib žab m'ah l'islam , wlihada lmdina m'rufa bt:aqafa dyalha wbl'islam dyalha . lmdina šhal fiha dyal s:uk:an ? fiha myatayn wxmsin alf (awl:a) tlt my:at alf ds:uk:an . m'rufa (bayl:a fiha) bz:af dyal lmaḍariš wž:wami' . bḥal daba , lmdraša lbuʔnany:a , wžami'at lqarawy:in l:i kul:šī kayṣfha .

Vocabulary

milady:a

A.D.

hžry:a

of the Hijra

*Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

dfn	to bury
lʔan	now
anhaʔ lʔalam	all parts of the world
znqa (f) / znaqi	street
liʔn:a	because
walihada	for this reason
sm:a (i)	to name
ʔaʃima (f) / - t	capital
ʔlm (m) . ʔulum	science
lʔlm ~ lʔilm	learning, science
ʔlmi (m)	scientific, educational (nisba)
ʔlawd:~ ʔlawd:aʃ	because
taqafa	culture
ʔawd tani	also, in addition, again, once again
l ʔislam	Islam
din (m) / adyan	religion
sakn (m) / suk:an	inhabitant

II.2.1

Questions - ʔasʔila

1. qulina s:my:a dyal waḥd lmdina ml:mudun lqdam flmaʔrib ?
2. škun l:i bna mdint fas ?
3. fin tdfn mulay dris t:ani ?
4. fayn kayna žamiʔat lqarawy:in ?
5. kifāš dayrin z:naqi fmdint fas ?
6. waš ʔ:umubilat ymkinlhum yduzu fz:naqi ʔ:y:qin dfas ?
7. škun huma s:my:at l:i tʔaw lmdint fas ? ʔlaš ?
8. šḥal suk:an mdint fas ?

II.3

Educational System in Moroccon:īdam dyał t:ʕlim flmāyrib

daba yadi ntkl:m ʕla n:īdam dyał t:ʕlim flmāyrib . flmāyrib t:fl ,
 wl:a d:r:i , wl:a (kima)* kanʕy:tulih lwld , ml:i kaybda yqra ,
 (mʕnaha ml:i) kaybda ymši llmḍraṣa , ml:i katkun fʕmru sb snin ,
 kaymši llmḍraṣa lbtidaʕy:a . kaygls flmḍraṣa lbtidaʕy:a xms snin
 katkun fʕmru dik s:ʕa tnašar ʕam . ml:i kaywsl tnašar ʕam , kayn
 wahd lmtihan . kaydw:z wahd lmtihan , baš yduz lt:ʕlim t:anawi , l:isi
 wl:a lkuliž . kaydw:z lmtihan . ila huwa nžh , kaymši ls:ana lw:la
 dyał t:anawi . mn s:ana l:w:la kaydw:z tlt snin tanawi , (wkayšb:r)
 wahd š:ahada smitha š:ahada t:anawy:a , (awl:a šahadat) t:ʕlim t:anawi .
 mnbd , qbt š:ahada wl:a maqbthaš , ila kan kayxdm mzyan , kan
 tlmid mužtahid , kayduz lt:ur t:ani dyał t:ʕlim t:anawi , kaydw:z
 s:ana r:abʕa , ws:ana lxamsa , ws:ana s:at:a . wml:i kaywsl ls:ana
 s:at:a , kaykun dw:z st: snin ft:anawi , ila huwa maʕmru maʕawd lʕam .
 ml:i kaywsl s:ana s:at:a kaydw:z šahada ʕra nihaʕiy:a , smitha lbakalurya
 šahadat lbakalurya . kayn flmāyrib žuž dyał lʕanwa dyał t:ʕlim ,
 kayn t:ʕlim lmuʕr:b, l:i t:lamid kayqraw wkayḍrsu yir blʕaraby:a . wkayn
 t:ʕlim l:i fih lʕaraby:a wlfaransy:a, muzdawž: , fih žuž dl:uṛat .
 t:ʕlim lmuʕr:b , ht:a huwa bhal laḵr kaydw:zu xms snin flbtidaʕi ,
 wst: snin ft:anawi , wkaydw:zu bakalurya blʕaraby:a ; wkayqraw
 šwy:a dyał lfransawy:a , wšwy:a dlʕinglizy:a . t:ʕlim lmuzdawž:
 kaybdaw ml:btidaʕi wt:anawi kayqraw blfransy:a , wkayqraw lʕaraby:a
 kaluʕa; wml:i kaywslu ls:ana r:abʕa kaybdaw yqraw lʕinglizy:a kaluʕa
 ažnaby:a tanya . ml:i kaywslu lbakalurya, kaydw:zu lbakalurya blfransawy:a
 wlʕaraby:a wlʕinglizy:a . ila t:lmid qbt lbakalurya , kayqbt im:a

* Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

bakalurya adaby:a ila huwa qra l'adab wl:ur'at , wl:a kayqbt lbakalurya
 'lmy:a ila huwa qra r:yady:at, zema lhsab wl:a t:abi'y:at . ila huwa qbt
 lbakalurya ymknlu ymši llžamie'a . endna flmayrib žamie'a fr:bat smitha
 žamie'at muhm:d lxamis . wkayna whda f:as xaš:a bt:ul:ab l:i kayqraw yir
 l'araby:a . wkayn whda fmr:akš, wkayn madariš eulya xra, bhal lmdraša
 leulya ll'asatida l:i t:alib kaydxul:iha blbakalurya wmnbed makayqdi
 rbe snin kayxruž 'ustad flmad:a l:i bya . ml:i kaywslu t:ul:ab llžamie'a
 kayn kul:y:a dyal t:ib:, wkul:y:at lhuquq , wkul:y:at š:arie'a l'islamy:a .
 kaymknlhun yšb:ru l:isans ; l:isans menah ižaza kaydw:zha mur rbe snin .
 bhal daba fkul:y:at l'adab , raw tlt snin fkul:y:at lhuquq , ila ma'mrk
 ma'awdti leam . ila dw:zti (nqulu) l:isans fkul:y:at l'adab , ymknlk
 ttxr:ž 'ustad fl:u'ya lfransawy:a , wl:a l'araby:a wl:a l:u'ya l'inglizy:a .
 (wila) drti lisans fl'eulum , ymknlk ttxr:ž 'ustad fr:yady:at , wl:a
 ft:abi'y:at , wl:a tdir bht , wl:a ymknlk tdir t:ib . ft:ib: (kaymknlk
 tbqa) mabin sbe snin whdašr eam ila b'iti txruž mxts: . wkayn bz:af dyal
 t:alaba l:i kayxružu llxariž baš yqraw wyzidu ydrsu dīraṣat eulya .

Vocabulary

nīdam (m) / mudum ~ andīma	system
tīf (m) / atfal ~ tfula	kid, child
mdraša btida'y:a	primary school
mtihan (m) / -at	examination
t:elim t:anawi	secondary education
nžh	to succeed, pass an examination
šahada (f) / -t	certificate
mužtahd (m)	clever, hardworking, diligent

tūr (m) / atwar	stage
ʿawd	to repeat
nihaʿi (m)	final
bakalurya (f)	high school certificate
muʿr:b	Arabicized
tlmid (m) / tlmad	pupil
tlmida (f) / tlmidat	
muzdawǝ	double (educational system: French and Arabic)
adabi (m)	literary
r:yada	sports
r:yady:at (always p. in form)	mathematics
zema	that is to say, or, meaning
lḥsab	arithmetic
t:abi y:at (always p. in form)	natural sciences
lmdrsa lʿulya llʿasatida	Teacher's College
qda (i)	to spend (time)
mad:a / mawad	subject (of studies)
š:arīʿa	Islamic law
iḥza (f) / -t	diploma
xts:	to specialize

II.3.1

Questions - tasʿila

1. wqtaš kaybdaw d:rari lqaya dyalhum flmaḡrib ?
2. šḡal kayḡls t:lmid ft:ʿlim lbtidaʿi flmaḡrib ?
3. aš xš:u ydw:z baš ymši lt:ʿlim t:anawi ?

4. šhal kaygls ft:elim t:anawi ?
5. škun huma š:ahadat l:i kaytəṭaw ft:elim t:anawi?
6. škun huma l:uyat l:žnaby:a l:i kayqrawhum t:lamd flmayrib ?
7. šnu huwa t:elim lmuṭ:b ?
8. aš katərf əla t:elim lmuzdawž ?
9. škun huwa lfrq bin lbakaluṛya l:lmɣ:a wlbakaluṛya l:adaby:a ?
10. šhal mn əam kaydw:z t:alib flžami:a baš yqbṭ l:isans ?
11. qul:na bəq s:my:at dyal lžami:at wlkul:y:at wlmaḡarīs
l:ulya l:i kaynin flmayrib ?
12. waš kayn ši ṭalaba mayriba l:i yqraw flxarž ?

* * *

II.4

The Month of Ramadan in Moroccošhr rmdan flmayrib

ml:i kaywsl rmdan , wrmdan huwa š:hr l:i kaysumu fih lmuslimin ,
ml:i kaywsl rmdan flmayrib, n:as kaykunu frhanin bz:af , katkun š:bana əad
xržat wn:as kaykunu frhanin . n:as kaysumu, kaydl:u saymin n:har kul:u
wkaydl:u flxdma dyalhum . flšy:a ml:i lmwd:in kaywd:n lmrɣ , kayži
wqt lftur , n:as kaysl:iw , l:i kaysl:iw.wmn bə d kayglu baš yaklu .
iwa kul: əa:ila wkifaš katakul , bhal daba kayn l:i kaybdaw blqhwa ,
yšrbuha hiya lw:la , qhwa blhlib bhal lftur l:adi . wl:a kayšrbu lhrira .
lhrira muhim:a bz:af frmdan . kul:ši , makaynš l:i makayy:bš lhrira
frmdan . kul:ši (n:as kayšrbu)*lhrira (frmdan) . lhrira kanšw:buha
blžina . lžina kandiruha fwahd t:nžra, wkandiru əaha lhm:uṣ ,
wlful, wls, wsi xtrə dš:ry:a, wsi xtrə gə, trifat dyal l:hm .

* Forms in parentheses are ones which represent deviations from the original field tape. Changes were made for structural purposes.

katbqa tɣli ht:a kat:ib , kandiru mʔaha libzar wlmilha , ht:a
 katwl:i bhal s:ub:a, ɣir hiya fiha duq mzyan . wkayn n:as l:i
 kaybriw fiha lhm:us bz:af, wlfuɣ (ʔlawd:aš katʔzbhum lhrira tqila) .
 lhrira kat:šrb fz:layf . kayžibu n:as z:layf fuq (lmida), wmn bəd
 kaybqaw yxwiw . iwa kayšrbu lhrira, walakin dak lwqt kaymknihum yaklu
 lhlwa . ʔndna waħd lhlwa smyitha š:b:aky:a - ʔndna hlwa smy:tha
 š:b:aky:a - whlwa šra smy:tha griwš , (hlwa xaš:a makattšawb ɣir
 frmdan) .makattbaʔ ɣir frmdan . wkayn šu xtrāt waħd lhlwa smiytha
 lbriwat . bhalha bhal šu ɣlaf dyal lbra , hadak šu ʔlaš kayy:tuɣla
 lbriwa . d:rari kaybriw š:b:aky:a wgriwš fwqt rmdan . wkayn frmdan
 ʔawd tani, n:as l:i kayaklu , kayaklu t:mr . t:mr kaytbaʔ bz:af
 frmdan ʔlawd: hlw, wbiħ kabdaw gʔ n:as šu xtrāt flftur . ml:i
 kaysaliw n:as (lhrira) , šuf kul:waħd šhal kayšrb, zlafa, wl:a žuž
 ht:a kayšbʔ, kayglu šwy:a kayqš:ru ʔla ma kad:uz dak lmakla, ʔlawd:
 kaykunu ʔy:anin fn:har kul:u whuma xd:amin wsaymin . kayduz šwy:a
 dyal lwqt , n:as kaybdaw yxružu . kayxružu ytsaraw fl:il . (huma
 makaytsarawš) fn:har (ʔlawd:aš) kaykunu saymin wxd:amin (ʔin:ama)
 kaytsaraw fl:il . kayxružu yduɣu wɣyalat kaytžamʔu bɣdy:athum šu
 xtrāt, wkaybqaw ytbɣu wyɣn:iw, wr:žal kayn šu xtrāt kaylʔbu lkarta ,
 kaymšiw llqhawi , kaybqaw mqš:rɣn fz:nqa ht:a lnsasat l:iɣl . daba
 n:as l:i katkun ʔndhum lxdma kaynʔsu, bhal daba flʔšra dl:il, baš kayfiq
 ynudu ytšh:ru . Šnu huwa š:hur ? š:hur (huwa) n:as kayfiq fžwayh
 t:lata dš:bah wl:a r:bʔa dš:bah baš yaklu . liʔan:a š:ms katkun
 baqya matlʔat, wrmdan xš:na nšumu mn šuruq š:ms ht:a lɣurub š:ms .
 ila kan:udu mn r:bʔa dš:bah, ht:a lxmsa kaynud lmuʔad:in, kanbdaw naklu .
 š:hur kaykun xfif . kaykun im:a hlib , wl:a hlib wxubz mqli , wl:a
 hlwa , wl:a kayn n:as l:i kayaklu lmrqa, walakin qlil . iwa ml:i
 kaytšh:ru n:as kayʔawdu ynʔsu wl:a kayn l:i kayxruž lxdmtu dik s:aʔa

wkaybqaw saymin ht:a llɣd: flmayrib . *(iwa daba frmdan kayn masa'il
 xra muhim:a aktr mn l'akl . lmuslim lxališ labd: ma ysl:i xms šalawat
 fn:har , in:ama hada din end lmuslimin žami'an kul:hum . kaysl:iw ,
 wkaysumu , wkayzk:iw , wkayš:ru , z:aka m'naha kul: insan kayxs:u
 y'ti ima lflus , awl:a z:r , awl:a lksiba awl:a lhwayž llmsakin .
 wl:a kaymknlu ykrn lmsakin bkul: tařiqā . hadi hiya z:aka . wl'ušur
 hiya kul: waħd kayxs:u yxr:ž l'ušur mn lmaly:a , 'awl:a ml:murabaha
 dyalu . had l'ušur kaymši lž:wam wl:a dar lxiry:a . wkayn nas xas:in
 huma l:i kayžm'u duk lhdy:at kul:hum wkayfr:quhum lmsakin .
 haža xra , nhar sb'a wšrin frmdan fl:il kansm:iwha "lilat lqadr",
 n:as kul:hm kaykunu frhanin , wkul: 'ibadl:ah kaybatu fayqin
 kaysl:iw fž:awami , wkaytlbu l:ah yfřlhum d:unub dyalhum . flilt
 lqadr kul:hum lmusl:min kay'amnu bayl:a biban s:ma kul:hum mftuhin .
 wl:i kaykun 'aml š'i dnub m'a l:ah , dik l:ila kaysl:i wytlb l:ah
 yfřlu . n:har l'i mbed 'axr yum frmdan huwa l'id š:řr . kul:š'i n:as
 kayxr:žu lftra mn b'd š:la . šnu hiya lftra ? lftra hiya kul: waħd
 wđ:amiř dyalu , y'ti llmsakin dak š:i l:i b'ra . wl:i makay'tiš lftra
 bħal ila mašamš . iwa asidi wkayn masa'il xra xas:a firāmadan
 wahiya n:as l:i kaysumu hram 'lihum baš ykmiw , wl:a yšrbu , wl:a
 ytkl:mu 'la nas xrin bš'i 'ib . iwa had š:i makan . šafi .

Vocabulary

muslim (m) / muslimin	Moslem
mslm (m) / mslmin	Moslem
š'ban	the Moslem month of Shaban
š'bana	a period in the middle of Shaban

* Starting at this point, this is an addition to the field text which completes the text, adding more pertinent information.

dl:	to remain
mwd:n ~ muʔad:n / - in	announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
wd:n	to announce prayers
sl:a (i)	to pray
ʔadi (m)	ordinary
ʔžina (f)	dough
tnžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr	metal cooking pot
šʔry:a	vermicelli
trf (m) / traf	piece
try:f (m) / trifat	small piece (Dim.)
ʔla (i)	to boil
sub:a	soup
sala	to finish
lkarʔa	playing cards
tšh:r	to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
s:hur	the last meal of the day, shortly before daybreak during Ramadan
liʔan:a	because
baqi	remaining
ʔsuruq	sunrise
ʔurub	sunset
qla (i)	to fry
lmrqa	sauce (here refers to stew)
ʔlaf (m) / -at	envelope

gaʔ	indeed, even, also, all (in negative constructions)
tb:l	to beat the drum
lʔd:	the next day
xaliʃ (m)	true (believer)
ṣala (f) / ṣalawat ~ ṣla / ṣlawat	prayer
ʔin:ama hada din	this is (according to) religion
ʔamīʃ an ~ ʔmīʃ	all, together
zk:a	to give alms
ʔs:r	to pay tithes
zaka (f)	giving alms, charity
insan	person
ʔrʔ ~ ʔrʔ	grain (e.g. hard wheat)
ksiba	breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
mskin (m) / msakin	poor person
kʔm	to honor
ṭariq (m) / turqan	way (road)
bkul ṭariqa	in every way (in different ways, by any means
maly:a	income, wealth
murabaḥa (f) / -t	income
ʔamʔ (f) / ʔwamʔ	mosque
dar lxiry:a	charitable society
hdy:a (f) / -t	gift
fr:q	to distribute, split
lilat lqaḍr	the night of the 27th of Ramadan; it is the night in which, according to Sura 97, the Koran was revealed.

xiry:a (f)	charitable (Nisba)
ʿbd	to adore, worship
ʿibad l:ah	people (God's worshippers)
fayq (m)	awoke
ʔfr	to forgive sins
dnb (m) / dunub ~ dnub	sin
amn	to believe
lftra	almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
damir (m)	conscience
ḥrm	to prevent, forbid, deprive
ḥr:m	to cause to be forbidden
hram	forbidden by religion
had š:i makan	that is it, that is all that there is to it.

II.4.1

Questions vas'ila

1. a smit š:ḥr l:i yşumu fih lmuşlimin ?
2. waš n:as kayxdṃ ml:i kaykunu şaymin ?
3. šhal mn sa'a tq̣ribn kayşumu n:as flyum ?
4. baš kayf̣ṭru lmyarba f̣ṃdan ?
5. wq̣taš kayf̣ṭru ?
6. aš kaydiru ř:žal maḅed lf̣ṭur ?
7. aš kaydiru l'yalat maḅed lf̣ṭur ?
8. šnu huwa ř:ḥur ?
9. aš x̣ş: lmuşlim lxaḷiş ydir f̣ṃdan ?
10. škun hiya z:aka ?
11. aš kaṭṛf ʿla lilat lqadr ?
12. šnu hiya lf̣ṭra ?
13. šnu huwa l'cid ř:yir ?

UNIT THREE *

III.1

Teaatay

n:as kul:hum flmɣrib kbar wɣar , ɣʒal wɣalat , flmudun
wflɣruby:a,awl:a lqbayl , wflqɣyat awl:a fd:wawɣ,kayɣrbu dima
atay bn:na . atay bn:na ʔada mɣriby:a qdima . atay kayɣrbuh
n:as fs:bah wfd:hur wflɣsy:a .

flmɣrib ml:i kayɣiw yqimu atay,aw:ala mɣ:a,kaykun lma ɣali
flbqraʒ ; yni katkun lbnt , awl:a lwld , ʔml lbqraʒ fuq lmɣmr
wkayɣl:ih ht:a kayɣli . wmbɣd r:aʒl kayɣml atay hbub flbr:ad ,
wkayɣl:lu,mɣnaha kayɣsl atay ; zɣma kaykub: lma ɣayb ml:bqraʒ
fuq atay , wkaydw:r lbr:ad,wyxwi dak lma lmwɣ:x fkas.wmbɣd kayluh
dak lma wkybqa hbub atay flbr:ad nqi .

wmbɣd ʃ:lala kaydir suk:ar wɣ:na xdr flbr:ad,wkaykub: ʔlih
ma ɣayb ml:bqraʒ wyɣml lbr:ad fuq lmɣmr wahd d:aqiqa,wmbɣd kaykub:
kas aɣr wyduq mn:u baʃ yɣf ila kan hlu awl:a ms:us .

in:ama lɣaliba dɣmɣariba kayɣiw atay hlw bz:af ʔad . ila kan
atay ms:us kayzid fih suk:ar wyɣd:u fuq lmɣmr . wila kan huwa hadak,
kayzidu ʃi ʃwy:a ds:uk:ar .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (III.1 - III.4) was a twenty-eight year old native speaker of Fez.

fl'aʔilat lmaʔriby:a kayn n:as l:i kayšrbu tlata,awl:a rba ,
awl,a ktr dlkisan . flmaʔrib makayqd:muš atay bwhdu , dima mʕah
ši haža kima l:uz , wlgrgaʕ , wlkawkaw , yʕni n:wa ; whlwat kadalik ,
kima ʔry:ba , aw kaʕb ʔzal , awl:a lmhn:ša , wši xʔrat frmdan š:b:aky:a
wlbriwat . l'aʔilat lmaʔriby:at kul:hum kaydfu maly:a ktira fhad
lmasaʔil dyal atay , kima s:iny:a dn:has,wlbr:ad dn:uqra,wlkisan
dlbn:ar,wlbqraž dn:has , wlbabur , wt:as dl sil kadalik .
ʕawd tani,kayxs:na nʕrfu bayl:a had š:i kayn flmaʔrib kul:u , makayn
ht:a ši dar flmaʔrib l:i makaystomluš had lmasaʔil dyal atay kul:ha .

Vocabulary

qrya (f) / -t	village
dw:ar (m) / dwawr	village
yʕni ~ mʕaha	mean, that is to say (i.e.)
mžmr (m) / mžamr	coal or charcoal burner for cooking
šl:l	to rinse
šlala	rinsing
z ʕma	that is to say
in:ama	the fact is
huwa hada , huwa hadak	that is it (ms), exactly
hiya hadi , hiya hadik	that is it (fs), exactly
huma hadu , huma haduk	that is them, exactly
lgrgaʕ	walnuts
lkawkaw	peanuts
dfu	to pay
babur (m) / - at	samovar (also ship, boat)

kb: (-u-)	to pour (liquids)
bqraḥ (m) / bqarḥ	kettle
mqraḥ (m) / mqarḥ	kettle

III.1.1

Questions - tas'ila

1. škun l:i kayšrb atay flmaḥrib ?
2. kifaš kayqimu lmarba atay ?
3. škun hiya š:lala ?
4. kifaš kaybyiw lmarba atay dyalhum ?
5. aš kayaklu n:as flmaḥrib ma atay ?
6. škun huma lḥwayḥ l:i kaystamluhum flmaḥrib baš yqimu atay ?
7. waš kaydfu lmariba bz:af dlflus əla atay ?

* * *

III.2

The Public Bathlḥm:am

flmaḥrib kayn bz:af dlḥm:amat l:i kaymšiwlihum n:as ; ḥm:amat š'by:in . flmaḥrib hadi qa'ida, l'yalat kaymšiw llḥm:am fš:bah, wr:žal fl'šy:a . wnhar ž:ma bl'axš: kaymšiw bz:af dr:žal qbl d:hur əlawd:aš kaymšiw llmsžid ysl:iw žmie . l'yalat makaymknihumš ymšiw nhar ž:ma fš:bah əla xatr r:žal kul:hum kaykunu flḥm:am fš:bah .

aw:ala mr:a, l:i kaybyi ymši llḥm:am xs:u yžib maah lfuta dyalu ws:abun wlmhk:a . wl'yalat kayžibu maahum kadalik, mn yir had š:i , l'asul .

aw:ala mr:a, ml:i katdxul lḥm:am katžbr lgl:as gals flgulsa, wmnbed huwa kaywr:ik fayn txl:i ḥwayžk, wkaymši maak wkaygl:sk fši qnt

flhm:am . kayžiblk žuž dš:tula xawyin . fhad lwqt hada,ila byit
 nta šī ks:al,baš yysl:k wyks:lk wyžiblk lma l:i byiti,ila huwa kan
 msali , radi yži endk fi sa , wila huwa kan mšyul,radi yži endk
 mn bād. ašnu kaydir lks:al ? aw:ala mr:a,lks:al huwa brašu kayžiblk
 lma sxun,wkayžb:dk fuq lrd,wkayks:lk fd:hr,ws:dr,wd:ra dyalk,wmnbed
 kayml s:abun,wkayysl:k žuž wl:a tlata dlmr:at mzyan,wmnbed kaywq:fk
 wkaynš:fk,wmnbed kayd:ik llgulsa wkatgls m a eibad l:ahl:i thm:mu .
 wkatgls tm:a ht:a lwahd lwqt ml:i katrtah m a rašk wttbr:d , katlbs
 hwayžk . wila byiti šī kas datay , kayžibuhlk ltm:a , llgulsa ;
 wmnbed , kateti šī haža llks:al , wkatxl:s mul lhm:am wtmši fhalk .
 awd tani,kayn n:as l:i kaymšiw žmīr wkayks:lu bdy:athum wyslu
 lbdy:athum,wyxl:šu wymšiw fhalhum .

fwqt lyalat,makaykun ht:a šī ražl flhm:am . dak lwqt , kaykunu
 yr lyalat l:i kayqablu lhm:am , flgulsa katkun wahd lmra l:i
 katqabl dak š:i , wht:a lks:ala kadalik fdak lwqt , kaykunu kul:hum
 yalat .

hadi hiya adat lhm:am flmayrib kul:u .

Vocabulary

bl'axš:	especially
šbi (m)	popular, native, ordinary (Nisba)
futa (f) / futat ~ fwati	towel
mhk:a (f) / -t	sponge for bath
yasul (m)	shampoo
gl:as (m) / -a	public bath attendant (male) or manager
gl:asa (f) / -t	public bath attendant (female) or manager

gulsa ~ glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi	public bath dressing room
ṣṭl (m) / ṣṭula	bucket
ks:l	to massage
ks:al (m) / ks:ala	masseur (male)
ks:ala (f) / - t	masseuse
msali (m)	free, having nothing to do
fi saʿ	immediately
žbd	to grab, pull on or out
žb:d	to stretch
tbr:d	to cool
tmši fḥalk	you go (home, your own way)

III.2.1.

Questions - tasʿila

1. fwqtaš kaymšiw lʿyalat llḥm:am , wfwqtaš kaymšiw ṣ:žal ?
2. aš kaydiru ṣ:žal nhar ž:mʿa ?
3. ašnu xṣ: lmrʿa td:i mʿahā llḥm:am ?
4. asmit lmaḥal faš kayxl:iw ḥwayžhum flḥm:am ?
5. škun huwa lgl:as ?
6. qul:na aš kaydir lks:al ?
7. aš kayṣmlu n:as mn bʿd ma yṭḥmu ?
8. škun huma l:i kayqablu lḥm:am fwqt lʿyalat ?

* * *

III.3

Friday Prayerṣaḷat lžumuʿa

lmslmin žamiʿan kaymšiw yṣḷ:iw nhar ž:mʿa fq:huṣ . saḷat lžumuʿa
 dima kayṣḷ:iwḥa flmšid aw flžamʿ . walayn:i , n:as l:i kaykunu msafṛin ,
 wl:a kaykunu flxariž kaymknihum yṣḷiw fbyuthum wl:a maḥal:at xṛa .

nhaṛ ž:mʿa flmudun kayn bz:af dn:as l:i makayxdmš bʿd š:aļa .
 wmwalin lḥwant kaysd:u šī saʿa wl:a žuž ds:wayʿ qbl š:aļa , ʿlawd:aš
 n:as kul:hum kayxš:hum ymšiw ytwq:aw , wkaybd:lu ḥwayžhum qbl maymšiw
 llmsžid .

lʿaliba dyal ṛ:žal nhaṛ ž:mʿa kaymšiw ytwq:aw flḥm:am , wmbʿd
 kaymšiw yšl:iw . ml:i ywšlu ṛ:žal llmsžid qbl š:aļa , kayglu žmiʿ
 ʿl:arq ʿlawd:aš lmasažid wlžawamiʿ mṛ:šin ʾir bz:raḥi awl:a lḥsayṛ .
 iwa n:as kayglu , wyqṛaw lquṛʿan ḥt:a lwaḥd lwqt , kaytṭʿ lmuʿd:in
 lš:mʿa , wkayʿad:n lʿadan l:w:l wt:ani wt:alt . dak lwqt lʿimam kaykun
 gals fuq lmbṛ , wkaykun fid:u waḥd t:sbiḥ . mmbʿd lʿadan t:alt ,
 kaybda lʿimam xuṭbat lžumʿa .
 mmbʿd lxuṭba kaynzl lʿimam ml:mmbṛ wyšl:i bn:as ṛketayn , wmbʿd kayqṛaw
 lfatha žmiʿ . wmbʿd kaytsalmu bʿdy:athum . hadi haža mʿufa , nhaṛ ž:mʿa nhaṛ
 kbir ʿnd lmslmin . mmbʿd š:aļa lʿašdiqa kayṛṛḍu ʿla bʿdy:athum .

Vocabulary

ṣalat lžumʿa	Friday prayer
ṣalat žimʿa	Friday prayer
msžd (m) / msažd ~ masażid	mosque
žamiʿ (m) / žawamiʿ	mosque
twq:a	to perform ritual ablution before prayer
bd:l	to change one's clothes
bd:l (l-)	to change someone's clothes, also to change something for someone
lʿaliba ~ lʿaliby:a	the majority
ḥṣiṛa (f) / ḥṣayṛ	mat

adan	prayer calling
imam / -at	religious leader
mnbṛ ~ mmbṛ (m) / manabir	pulpit
tsbih (m) / tsabh	rosary
ʿl:ama (m) / ʿulama	scholar
rke	to kneel
rkeʾa (f) / -at ~ rkaʾi	a bending of the torso from an upright position
tsalm	to greet one another

III.3.1

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. fayn kayṣṣṭ:iw lmslmin ṣaḷat ʒimʿa ?
2. fin kayṣṣṭ:iw n:as l:i maymknlhums yṣṣṭ:iw fʒ:amiʿ ?
3. aš kayxṣ: lmslmin ydiru qbl ma ymšiw yṣṣṭ:iw ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as flmaxʒid qbl ma ywd:n lmuʿd:in ?
5. škun l:i kayṣṣṭ:i bn:as flmasʒid ?
6. aš kaydiru n:as mn bʿd lxuṭba ?
7. aš kaydiru n:as flmayṭrib mn bʿd ṣaḷat ʒimʿa ?

* * *

III.4

The Birthday of the Prophetʿid lmulud

ʿid lmulud huwa nhar faš txlq n:abi muḥm:d sl:a l:ahu ʿalayhi wasl:ama . had n:har hada huwa nhar kbir ʿnd lmslmin . had n:har hada n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwʒ:din qbl . aw:ala mr:a , makayn ḥt:a šī ḥd: l:i kayxdm flmayṭrib . kul:šī lʾidarāt katkun msduda dak n:har . lbarid kaykun msdud, wlxizanat lʾama, wlmadaris wlxamirāt kaykunu msdudin kadalik .

l'a'ilat lmayriby:a kayy:du fhad n:har . fs:bah bkri l'yalat
 kaywz:du ši ftur xas: kima r:yayf,wlbyrir lmtfi fs:mn wle sl,wlbrwat ,
 wlmxr:qa . wkayn l:i kaym lu lry:ba awl:a lkhk kadalik . l'yalat
 ywz:du bz:af mn had lmasa'il dl'akl clawdaš maši yir llftur . dak
 n:har kul:u n:as kayzuru bdy:athum . m lum , dak n:har hadak , ml:i
 katzi tbark l'id , m naha tmsi nd l'asdiqa , wtqul:hum "mbark idkum
 asyadi" , "mbark idk asidi" , "mbark idk alal:a" , had lwqt hada ,
 labd: matgls mahum ši mud:a wtšrb atay wtakul šwy:a mn haduk lhlwat
 dyal l'id . m yir dak ši , l'a'ilat lmayriby:a kul:hum kaysiftu mn
 dak l'akl lž:wami' wlmasažid clawd:aš kayn musakin l:i ma'ndhum hd: .

had lyum hada kima lqacida flmayrib n:as kayqs:ru ma bdy:athum
 kaybqaw žmie ht:a lnsasat l:il kayšrbu atay wytsn:tu la lqur'an
 wlmusiqa . dak n:har kul:u kaykunu n:as kul:hum našt'in ma rušhum
 wkaysl:iw flmasažid wž:wami' wkaytlbu l:ah yfrlhum .

kayn n:as l:i kaytžam bdy:athum wkaytfardu bdyathum wysriw
 hdy:a wyd:iwha lši sy:d l:i kaykun qrib llhuma dyalhuma,wmruf ndhum
 bayl:a huwa kan ražl šrif kbir . whad lhdya: kaymknha tkun dbiha ,
 wšm , wkswa , wflus . d:biha kaytiwha llmsakin wšm kayxl:iw
 fs:y:d,kaybqa tm:a baš yšluh kul: nhar žma awl:a flayad . lkswa
 katkun ml:hrrir wmtruz eliha rayat ml:quran lkarim , wkayt:iw biha
 lqbr dlwali mnb'd mayzw:lu lkswa lqdima . šnu kaywq ldik lkswa lqdima ?
 dik lkswa lqdima kayxb:iwha wlad s:y:d wl:a wlad wladu ila huwa kan ndu
 ši wlad . wila makan ndu wlad dak lwqt kayaxduha xud:am s:y:d wyqt:u
 trifat wyqs:muha binathum . šnu kaywq lhad t:rifat dt:ub lmbuk ?
 aw:la mr:a ml:i yži wahd yzur s:y:d wybri ši hžab kaydirulu ša
 dlhžab mn wahd t:rf mn dik lkswa lqdima l:i zw:luha leam l:i daz .
 whad š:i hada kaytabruh baraka kbira .

awd tani xs:na nerfu bayl:a id lmulud nhar mbuk flmayrib kul:u .

Vocabulary

ʿid lmulud	birthday feast of the Prophet
wǝ:d rask	be ready (prepare yourself)
ʿy:d	to celebrate a feast
lubsta	post office
tfa (i)	to extinguish (here: to dip)
mɛɛ:qa	a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
khk	Moroccan almond cookie
tfaɛɛ	to share the expenses
dbiḥa (f) / dbayḥ	sacrifice
šmʿa (f) /-t	candle
šmʿ (m)	candles (collective)
šʿl	to light, kindle
lḥrir	silk
tɛɛ	to embroider
aya (f) /-t	verse of the Holy Koran or of the Bible
quɛʾan	Koran
karim	holy
ɣt:a (i)	to cover
qbɛ (m) / qbuɛ	tomb
wali (m) / awliya	saint
wqʿ	to happen, occur
xb:a (i)	to save, hide
xadm (m) / xud:am	attendant
qt:ʿ	tear, cut into pieces
tɛɛfat (f) /-t	pieces

qs:m	to divide
mbṛuk (m)	holy
ṛša (f) / -wat	cover
ʿtabṛ	to consider

III.4.1

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. škun huwa ʿid lmulud ?
2. waš kayxdmu lmalmin fʿid lmulud ?
3. aš kaydiru lʿyalat fš:baḥ bkri ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as l:i yẓuṛu nas ṛṛin fʿid ? waš kayqululhum ?
5. aš kayṣiftu lʿaʿilat lmaṛṛiby:a llmasaʿid ? ʿlaš ?
6. ml:i yẓtamu n:as fʿid lmulud , aš kaydiru ?
7. qul:na aš kateṛf ʿl lhdy:a l:i kayhdiwḥa beḡ n:as ls:y:d
awl:a llwali ?
8. mnaš katkun lkswa l:i fuq lqbr dlwali ?
9. ml:i twl:i lkswa qdima , aš kaydiru biha ?

UNIT FOUR *

IV.1

Moroccolmaṛīb

lmaṛīb dula ʕaraby:a fšamal fṛiqy:a ʕla ḥdud lžazaʕir wspanya .
 wlmayṛīb huwa aqrb dula ʕifriqy:a lʕurup:a . bin mdint tanža fšamal
 lmayṛīb wbin spanya xmstaš dlkilumitr . wlmuwasaalat bin r:baṭ awl:a
 d:ar lbida wbariz ḥaža sahla . kul: nḥar kayn bz:af dt:y:arat l:i
 kayṭiru mn lmatarat lmayṛiby:a lbariz , wmadrid , wlizbun , wlundr ,
 wlmudun lʕurup:awy:a lḵrin , wleawasim lʕaraby:a kima lqahira ,
 wlžazaʕir , wtuns , wṭrabs , wr:yad , wbyrut , wdimašq , wbydad
 w m:an . wkayn muwasaalat blžw: bin nyuyurk wṭ:baṭ . kayn šarikat
 ṭayaran mayṛiby:a smitha r:wayal air maruk , wlearaby:a lxtut
 lmalaky:a lmayṛiby:a . whad š:arika , šarika duwaly:a ʕndha nf:atat
 kbar wmyanin bz:af . wfdaxl lmyṛīb , ymknlk tsafr blmašina , awl:a
 blkar , awl:a s:y:arat s:ṭar . t:urqan flmayṛīb mzyanin bz:af .

suk:an lmaṛīb tqribn rḥ taš lmlyun awl:a akṭr . kayn flmyṛīb
 lṛaliby:a dn:as ʕarab , wbrbary:in ; wkul:hum mslmin . wkayn
 lihud wlʕurup:awy:in , walayn:i qlal , ši tlata awl:a rḥa flmy:a .

* The texts of this Unit (IV.1 - IV.5) were taken from a field recording which, due to structural problems, could not be directly transcribed and presented here. Vocabulary and idiomatic expressions were retained; only grammatical changes were made. The informant for this text (IV.1) was a 23 year old college senior and a native of Rabat. The informant for (IV.2 - IV.4) was a 40 year old housekeeper and a native of Rabat.

t:aqš flmaɣrib dima mzyan . fš:twā kayn šwy:a dlbrd , wfs:if
flžanub kayn šwy:a dlharara . mutawas:it daražat lharara flmɣrib tnayn
wsb'in fs:if, wst'in fš:twā . š:ta makat:ih ɣir fš:twā . flmɣrib kayn
s:hra, wkayn lžbal, wkayn l'yun, wlwidan, wkayn blad filaby:a .

ml:mudun lmrufa flmɣrib mdint d:ar lbida whiya mdina sina'y:a
wtižary:a ; wmdint r:bat l:y hiya leasima ; wmdint fas l:i mɣrufa
bleasima t:aqafy:a wmsħura bžamiat lqarawy:in ; wmdint tanža fš:amal
wl:i kant mdina duwaly:a . wflħadr s:w:ah kul:hum kayzuru tanža dima .
wml:mudun lmrufa flžanub , mdint mr:akš , mɣrufa ft:arix lmrɣibi
blžamal dyalha , wt:qš lħa'il fš:twā .

n:as kul:hum flmaɣrib kaytkl:mu bl:uɣa l'araby:a wlfransy:a .
n:as l:i kansknu fš:amal kayt:kl:mu bl'araby:a wlšpany:a . wlbrbary:in
kaytkl:mu blbrbary:a wl'araby:a kadalik . l:uɣa r:asmy:a dlmmlaka
lmaɣriby:a hy:a l:uɣa l'araby:a, l'lawd:aš lmaɣrib dula l'araby:a islamy:a
ɣifriqy:a .

Vocabulary

dula (f) / duwal	nation
hd: (m) / ħdud	limit
lžaza'ir	Algeria, Algiers
tanža	Tangier
španya	Spain
madrid	Madrid
lizbun	Lisbon
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
trabls	Tripoli
r:yad	Riyadh

byrut	Beirut
dimašq	Damascus
bydad	Baghdad
ʿm:an	Amman
lmuwasalat	communications, means of communication
blžw:	by air
blbħr	by sea
šarika (f) / -t	company
suk:an	inhabitants
tqribn	nearly
lʔaqal:y:a	the minority
brbari (m)	Berber (Nisba)
yhudi (m)	Jew (Nisba)
ktar	many
qlal	few
flmy:a	percent
mutawas:t	average
darāža (f) / -t	degree (temperature)
šta	rain
shra (f) / shari	desert
wad (m) / widan	river
muhiṭ (m) /-at	ocean
flmadi	in the past
sayh (m) / sw:aħ	tourist
rsmi (m)	formal, official (Nisba)

IV.1.1

Questions - taswila

1. Škun huma žuž dduwal l'islamy:a l'araby:a l:i kaynin fšamal friqy:a ?
2. qul:na s:my:at dayl b'q l'awašim dyał d:uwal l'araby:a ?
3. Škun huma b'q lbuldan l'urup:awy:in l:i ymknlk tmsilhum mṛ:bat awl:a mn q:aṛ lbida ?
4. asmit šarikat t:ayaṛan lmaṛṛiby:a ? kif dayra ?
5. kifaš ymknlk tsafṛ daxl lmaṛṛib ?
6. šḥal mn suk:an flmaṛṛib ?
7. waš kul:hum mslmin ?
8. aš mn luyat kaytkl:mu lmaṛriba ?
9. šnu hiya l:uṛa ṛ:šmy:a flmaṛṛib ?
10. tkł:mlna əla lžw: flmaṛṛib ?
11. qul:na škun huma b'q lmdun lmeṛufa flmaṛṛib ?
12. Škun hiya lmdina lmeṛufa fšamal lmaṛṛib , wškun hiya lmdina lmeṛufa flžanub ?

*** *** ***

IV.2

Marriagez:waž

lmaṛṛib blad islamy:a , araby:a , ifriqy:a , meṛufa bqawa'idha wadatha . aw:ala mṛ:a,z:waž bin l'a wilat lmaṛṛiby:at , ml:i kaybyi r:ažl ytzw:ž , kayṛf l'a'ila dyał lbnt l:i b'a ytzw:ž biha . wmn b'ed kaytšawr me'a l'a'ila dyał , ila kanu qblu , kaymšu huma end ə'ilt lbnt wkayxtbuha mn:hum . ila l'a'ila dyał lbnt qblu kadalik , xš: l'a'ila dlwld yṛṛqu əlihum . wmn b'ed kayt:afqu nharaš y'mlu l'rs .

daba l'a'ila dyał lwld xš:hum yd:iw d:biha l'end ə'ilt lbnt . d:biha hiya kayd:iw me'ahum ḥuli , wš:uk:r , watay , wṭ:hin , wz:it ,

wz:bda , wt:mr , wlnh:a ldar l'rusa . wmnbed kayt:afqu 'la s:daq
 s:daq m'nah šal dyal d:rahm l'a'ila dyal lwld kaymknlhū ydf'u . dak
 lmaly:a l:i kayd'f'uha l'ahl dyal lwld , biha 'a'ilt lbnt katšri
 lmasa'il l:i txs: ld:ar , kima frašat awl:a nuqra , wd:hb , wlksawi
 dyal lbnt kadalik . fhad lwqt l:i r:žal kayd:akru fih 'la had lmasa'il ,
 l'yalat kaykunu kaywž:du l'akl kima lmšwi , wṭ:ažin , wlksksu ,
 wlbštila . ml:i kul: had š:i mužud n:as kayaklu ; wmnbed l'ša kayšrbu
 atay , wyqs:ru žmie , wmnbed kaytlbu lfatha . wkaykun m'ahum fqih ,
 awl:a šrif , wkayqraw lfatha žmie wsafi .

daba lbnt mxtuba . dak lwqt l'a'ilat bžuž kaymknlhū y:y:nu nharas
 ykun l'rs . l'rs kima l'ada flma'rib huwa šhrayn awl:a tlt šhur mn bed
 lxutba . dak t:lt šhur , l'a'ilat bžuž fdak lwqt kaywž:du masa'il
 ktira l:i katxs: ll'rs . l'rs kima lqa'ida flma'rib kaybqa sb' y:am
 fdar l'rusa wl'ris . qbl l'rs , lwld kaymknlu yzur l'rusa tlata wl:a
 rb'a dlmr:at . makaymknluš ymši bwhdu . dima xs:u ymši m'a wahd
 ml:'asdiqa dyalu . qbl l'rs , l'a'ilat bžuž kay'mlu 'rađa 'll'aqarib
 dyalhum wkay'lmuhum nharas l'rs . l'a'ilat bžuž kadalik kayt:aslu
 bl'ašdiqa dyalhum 'ima brisalat aw tilifun . l'ašdiqa kayžiw kul:hum
 frhanin ktir, wkayžibu m'ahum hdy:at mn kul: nu' . dik s:b' y:am
 dl'rs , n:as kul:hum kaykunu našt'in , wfrhanin , bnat , wwlad ,
 wṭ:žal , w'yalat ; lil wnhar , rqs , w'akl , w'ina , wštiḥ .
 flma'rib l'ras mxtalfa šwy:a . ila kan l'rs fl'ruby:a kayžibu t:b:ala ,
 wlyy:ata . nhar l'rs , kaymšiw wkayrk:bu l'rusa 'l l'awd . wyd:iwha
 ldar l'ris . am:a flmudun lkbar kima r:bat wfas wmr:akš wd:ar lbida
 kay'rdu 'la žuq 'šri wmnbed kaykun rqs wmusiqa qbl makaydxul l'ris
 'l 'rusa . fhad l:ila hadi , katkun l'rusa labsa mzyan , wlnh:ya ;
 m'aha katkun 'amla lhn:a fid:iha wržliha . l'rusa kayhn:iwha
 rfiqatha lila qbl maydx:luha . whad l:ila hadi smiytha lilt lhn:a .

lilt l'ers bd:at katži wahd lmra katlb:sha , wkatsw:klha , wt'k:rlha ,
 wtkh:l:ha ; wmn b'd kayduru biha wyd:iwha bs:y:ara l'nd l'ris .
 wfdař l'ris kayrřduha wyduru biha ři řwy:a qud:am n:as, wmn b'd
 kaydx:luha lbit l'ris . n:as kul:hum kayzidu fn:ařař dyalhum l:il
 kul:u ht:a lwahd lwqt řs:bah bkri wmn b'd kaymřiw řřufu l'ris . dak
 lwqt l'ris kaykun mužud wkayxřuř řndhum řrhan , wkul:hum kaykunu
 řrhanin , wřafi .

Vocabulary

řada (f) / řadat	habit
zawař (m)	marriage
xřb	to ask a girl to marry
xutba (f)	engagement
řrs (m) ~ řurs (m) / řrasat ~ řrusa	wedding
dbiħa (f) / dbayħ	sacrifice
řřaq	dowry
df	to pay
maly:a	money, finances
ahl	family
mřwi	grilled
lmřwi	grilled lamb
břřila (f) / -t ~	a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
lfatha	the first Sura of the Holy Koran
řřif	noble
mxtub (m)	engaged
řy:n	to indicate
řris (m) / řrsan	bridegroom
řřusa (f) / řřays	bride

ʕrada (f) / -t	invitation
t:asl (b-)	to get in touch (with)
našt	happy
rqs	dance
ʕna	singing
šth	to dance
štih	dance
mxtalf	different
am:a	as for, but
ʕrubi (m)	peasant (Nisba) (one who lives in the country)
lʕruby:a	country (as opped to city)
tbl (m) / tbulā	drum
tb:al (m) / -a [no fem.]	drummer
ʕita (f) -t	oboe
ʕy:at (m) / ʕy:aṭa [no fem.]	oboe player
ʕawd (m) / xil	horse
ʕawda (f) / -t	mare
xy:al (m) / xy:ala [no fem.]	horseman
žuq (m) / aḏwaq	orchestra
ʕsri (m)	modern (Nisba)
bldi (m)	native, home grown
musiqa (f)	music
sw:k	to clean the teeth
ʕk:r	to put lipstick on, to muddy, to trouble
kh:l	to put mascara on
kuhl	antimony, kohl

IV.2.1

Questions - mas'ala

1. ml:i kaybyi ř:ažl ytzw:ž šnu kaydir ?
2. šnu kad:ir (< katdir) l'a'ila dyał lwld ?
3. aš katd:i l'a'ila dlwld ll'a'ila dlbnt ml:i ymšiw
yxřbu lbnt ?
4. šnu huwa řđ:aq ?
5. aš kad:ir (< katdir) l'a'ila dlbnt bš:daq ?
6. ml:i kayřtaflu žmi' aš kayaklu ?
7. aš kaydiru mnb'ed l'ša ?
8. waš lwld ymknlu yřur l'řusa bwhdu ?
9. aš kaydiru l'a'ilat bžuž qbl mn l'rs ?
10. aš kayžibu m'ahum l'ašdiqa wl'ahl ml:i yžiw ll'rs ?
11. aš kaydiru n:as řs:b' y:am dyał l'rs ?
12. kifaš l'rs fl'řuby:a ? wkifaš l'rs flmdina ?
13. škun l:i kayřn:i l'řusa ?
14. qul:na kifaš kayřtaflu blilt l'rs flmařřib ?

IV.3

Birthz:yada

lmra ml:i katkun ħamla wkayžiha lwž' kaymši řažlha y:y:t' ħla
m:ha wl:a xwatatha, whuma kayžibu m'ahum lqabla . ml:i ywsłu ld:ar
kaylqaw n:fisa na'sa fuq lfraš wkat:wž'ē, wmnbed lqabla wl'yalat kayduru
biha wy'n:yiw wyqulu:

asidi bl'eb:as , yal'sl flkas

fk:li bnt n:as , w'etiha lxl'as

wkaybqaw ħakdak ħt:a katwld . wmnbed kaysm:tū t:rbya l:i tzadt wyqř:ulu
ř:ř:a dyał , wygm:tuh flxraqi ħt:a lwaħd lwqt wkaylb:suh . aw:ala

mr:a,t:rbya makatakul walu ɣir lhlib l:i katrd:ha m̄:ha mn bzazlha .
 ila kant n:fisa mrida,wmakaymknlhaš trd: t:rbya dyalha,fhad lwqt hada
 kayaxdulha rd:a ml farmasyan,wyem:ruha blhlib wysx:nuha , wyetiwha
 lt:rbya ht:a lwaḥd lwqt l:i m̄:ha ymkl:ha tṭiha r:daa mn bzazlha . qbl
 s:ab bsi yumayn,l'a'ila dyal n:fisa kaykriwlha lhm:am ila makanš endhum
 lhm:am fd:ar dyalhum . ml:i katmši n:fisa llhm:am,kaymšiw maha
 sdiqatha whlha wxwatatha w̄m:ha wkayhm:muha,wmb'ed kaywl:iw žmie ld:ar
 dyalha . wl:ila l:i qbl s:ab l'a'ila dyal n:fisa , kaysiftu hdy:a
 ldarha,wfhad lhdya: kayn sukar watay wz:it,wṭṭin, wš:m,whawli wl:a žuž .
 wražl n:fisa huw:a l:i kayṭtafl bwldu awl:a bntu . wnhar s:ab kayṭdu
 'la hlhum wrfaqat n:fisa wžiranha wkaymlu waḥd lhfla fiha akl,wmsrubat ,
 wmb'ed,kaysm:iw t:rbya 'la smy:a ml: 'a'ila dyalu wl:a dyalha . mnb'ed
 s:my:a , ila kant t:rbya wld kayth:ruh awl:a kima kanqulu kayxt:nuh .
 lxtana wažba end l'arab . 'awd tani daba kaymši b:ah llbalady:a wkaylm
 bih , wkaysž:lu flḥala lmadany:a dyalu .

Vocabulary

tzad (d:zad)	to be born
zyada	birth
ḥaml (m) , ḥamla (f)	carrying (m), pregnant (f)
wž'	to give pain
wž' (m)	pain
qabla (f) / -t	midwife
nfisa (f) / -t	woman in labor (during childbirth)
fk: (-u-)	to untie
lxlas	placenta, after birth
wld	to give birth
sm:t	to dress up a baby
trbya / trabi	baby, infant, new-born child

ṣṛ:a	umbilical cord
zyada/-t	newborn child
gm:t	to wrap a baby
xrqa (f) / xraqi	rag
lb:s	to dress
rd:	to suckle
rd:ʿ	to nurse
rd:aʿa (f) / -t	baby bottle
s:buʿ	party of the 7th day after the birth of a child
ḥtafl	to celebrate
šrab	drinks
ṭh:ṛ ~ xt:n	to perform circumcision
thara ~ xtana	circumcision
wažb (m) / wažibat	duty
lbalady:a (f)	municipality
sž:l	to register, record
lhala lmadany:a	civil state or registration

IV.3.1

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. aš kaydir ṛ:ažl ml:i mṛatu tkun ḥamla wyžiha lwžʿ ?
2. aš kad:ir lqabla wṁ: n:fisa wxwatatha ml:i ywšlu lq:ar ?
3. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya l:i tzadt ?
4. aš katakul t:ṛbya ?
5. ila kant n:fisa mṛiḍa , kifaš kaywk:lu t:ṛbya ?
6. aš kad:ir lʿaʿila dlmṛa qbl s:abʿ bši yumayn ?
7. šnu huwa s:buʿ ?
8. aš kaydiru lmaṛiba fs:buʿ ?

9. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya ila kant wld ?

10. ʿlaš kaymši lwalid dt:ṛbya lbalady:a ?

* * *

IV.4

Divorce

t:laq

fš:ariʿa lʿislamy:a bin r:ažl wlmra fwaḥd lmud:a fz:awaž dyalhum ,
ila kan ši xtilaf , lʿaʿilat dyalhum kayṣṣlu fmžhudathum baš ysalhuhum .
wila kant lmuškila š:iba , wmakaymknihumš yʿišu mʿa beḍy:athum - aw:ala
mr:a,ila kant lmra mḍluma , katmši tški llʿdul wlqadi . lʿdul
dak lwqt , kayṣṣlu bḥt,wyʿy:tu ʿla ražlha,wytkl:mu mʿah flqady:a .
wila huw:a kan r:ažl mḍlum kadalik , kaymši ḥt:a huw:a lʿnd lʿdul
wyḥkilhum lqady:a mn žihtu . wmnbed , lʿdul huma kayžibu lmra wr:ažl
wybḥtu lmud: . ila t:afqu,r:ažl wlmra baš yʿišu žmiʿ , dak lwqt lʿdul
kaysaʿduhum . wila huma mat:afquš , dak lwqt , lʿdul kaysr:hulhum t:alaq
bwžh šr:ʿi . ʿawd tani ila kanu ʿndhum drari š:ʿar , dak lwqt kayšufu ila
kan r:ažl ʿndu lʿaʿila dyalu , l:i kaymknihum yqablu d:rari š:ʿar ,
dak lwqt , lmhkama katʿtihum lḥ:ahum . wila ḥ:ahum makantš ʿndu ši
ʿaʿila , l:i kaymknihum tqabl d:rari , fdak lwqt , lqadi kayʿti
d:rari llmra , bwahd š:rt . whad š:rt hada , huw:a , lmra katqabl
d:rari ; wlab: kayqum bn:uba ; menaha hiya kaysr:f ʿla lmra wwladha .
wkaymkn lr:ažl yrud: mratu wyʿawd ytl:qha mr:a xra . walayn:i ila lmra
tl:qha ražlha lw:l, tlata dlmr:at , makaymknluš yrd:ha , yir ila ma
dzw:žat mʿa ražl aḫr wt:l:qat mn:u . dak lwqt , kaymknlu yrd:ha
mr:a xra .

Vocabulary

tl:q

to divorce

tlaq

divorce

šariʿa

Islamic law

xtilaf (m) / -at

difference

mžhud (m) / -t	effort
salh	to cause to reconcile
muškila (f) / mašakil	problem
s'ib (m)	difficult
dīm	to oppress
mīlum (m)	oppressed, not guilty
'adl (m) / 'adl	jury
qaḍi/quḍat	judge
mudū' (m) / mawadī'	subject
sr:h	to permit
bwžh	in a manner
šrt (m) / šurut	condition
n:uba (f) / -t	turn, support, alimony
srf	to spend money
rd:	to turn, return

IV.4.1

Questions - mas'ila

1. ml:i kaykun ši xtilaf bin lmra wražlha flma'rib , aš kaydiru l'a'ilat dyalhum?
2. aš kaydiru l'adul ml:i tmši lihum mra mqluma ?
3. ml:i lmra tkun mtl:qa 'ndaš kayglu d:rari ?
4. škun l:i kaysrf 'la d:rari ?
5. waš kaymkn l:r:āžl yrd: lmra dyalu mnb'd ma ytl:qha ? šhal mn xtra ymknlu yrd:ha ?

*** **

IV.5

Drinking and GamblingŠ:rab wlmr

l'islam hr:m Š:rab 'lmuslimin žami'an, 'in:ama Š:rab 'adu ll'insan .
aw:ala mr:a, r:āžl ml:i kayskr kaynsa rašu tamamen, wkaybqa yħdr ši

hdra xawya, l:i ma ʿndha ht:a šī mʿna . wmnbd lmuʿalaqat dyał s:kayri
 mʿa n:as, dima katkun fiha mašakil ktira . s:kayry:a dima kaydy:ʿu
 bz:af dlwqt dyałhum mʿa bʿdy:athum . wqlil fayn kayšufu lʿa ʿilat
 dyałhum, wkayxsru maly:a ktira fš:rab . wdimā kaykunu mrad, ʿlawd:aš
 š:rab kaywl:i ʿndhum ʿada , wmakaymknihumš ybqaw bla šrab . whad š:i
 ʿlaš lʿislam hr:m š:rab .

wlqmr kadalik blya, ʿlawd:aš lqm:ara kul:hum slagt . kayišu
 fhad lžw: dyał lqmr lil wnhar , dima kaytsl:fu lflus , wdimā kayd:arbu
 mʿa bʿdy:athum , wkaymšiw llhbs . wdimā tlqahum yaqqin fd:in ht:a
 lwdnihum . lqm:ara dima kayshru wkaymšiw llxdma dyałhum mʿt:lin ,
 wmnbd, kayžriw ʿlihūm mn lxdma dyałhum . wdimā lqm:ara mtkrfšin . had
 š:i ʿlaš lʿislam hr:m lqmr .

had lmasa ʿil kima lxm̄r , wlqmr kayrd:u r:ažl qlil lfkr , wkayws:luh
 llmašakil kul:ha ; kima kaymkl:u ywl:i šf:ar awl:a qt:al . whad n:as l:i
 kayqm:ru , wyskru dima kayišu flfsad .

Vocabulary

hr:m	forbid (religious)
š:rab (m)	wine, liquor
žamiʿan	all together
qm:ʿ	to gamble
lqmr	gambling
qm:ar / qm:ara	gambler
ʿdu (m) / ʿdyan ~ aʿdaʿ	enemy
skr	to drink (liquor)
skran	drunk
muʿalaqa (f) /-t	relationship
skayri (m) / skayry:a	drunkard
dy:ʿ	to lose, waste
blya (f) / -t	bad habit, misfortune

xsr	to lose, to fail, to become inoperable
slgut (m) / slagt	a delinquent, hoodlum, bum
slguta (f) / slagt	
sl:f (l>)	to lend, loan
salaf (no p)	loan
tsl:f	to borrow
tdarb (mea) (> d:arb)	to fight (reciprocal)
hbs (m) / hbus	prison, jail
šžn/šžun	prison, jail
yrq	to drown
yarq	drowned
din (m) / dyun	debt
shr	to stay up late
et:l	to cause to be late
te:t:l	to be late
žra (la)	to kick out
hala/-t	state
mtkrif	messed up
šf:r	to steal
šf:ar (m) / šf:ara	thief
srq	to steal
qtl	to kill
qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in	killer, murderer
lfsad	corruption, rottenness

IV.5.1

Questions - vasila

1. əlaš hɾ:m lʔislam š:rab ?
2. kifaš kaydw:zu s:kayry:a lwqt dyalhum ?

-
3. tklmna ʕla ɣalt s:kayri ?
 4. wɣflna lqm:aɣ wlɣala dyalu ?
 5. kifaš lmuʕamala ds:kayry:a wlqm:aɣa mʕa n:as ?
 6. kifaš lxmɣ wlqmɣ yxlqu ln:as lmašakil ?
 7. aš tɛl:mtu mn had q:ɣs hada ?

*** **

UNIT FIVE

V.1

A Short History of Moroccomuxtasar t:arix lmayribi

lmayrib kima huwa flhadr , wkima kanrfuh elxarita matarf
 elih hd: ht:a llqrn lašr . n:as l:w:lin , suk:an lmayrib , huma
 lbrbary:in , awl:a kima nquluhum š:luh . kayn ara ktira xaš:a
 bl'asl dyal š:luh . ši bəd kayqulu bayl:a huma ašlhum mn asiya ,
 wnas xrin kayqulu bayl:a lbrbary:in dxlu lmayrib mn španya , wšaw
 ltanza wmbəd tfr:qu flmayrib kul:u.

lfiniqy:in wlqrtažiny:in kanu aw:al ašanib l:i tarfu la lmayrib
 flqrn t:asie qbl lmlad . wmlu t:ižara dyalhum ftanza,wtitwan, wlrays .
 wmbəd žaw r:umany:in whtl:u mudun flmyrib kima šal:a , wwalili hda
 mknas , wtanža fš:amal .

flqrn s:abi lmladi žaw l'arab lmayrib whtl:uh kul:u . fcam st:my:a
 wtnayn wmanin , wš lžiš l'arabi blqiyada dyal euqba bn nafie lmdint sbta ,
 wmn tm:a zad ht:a lsus . wmn dak lwqt hadak , tm:a dxl l'islam
 lmayrib wlbrbary:in qblu d:iyana l'islamy:a . wfcam sbemy:a whdaš
 milady:a t:aħdu lbrbary:in wl'arab wwl:aw žiš wahd tht lqiyada dyal lqa'id
 lbrbary lmuslim tariq bn zyad, wšaw lšpanya whtl:uha wsm:aw žbl tariq
 la smy:it lqa'id dyalhum .

aw:ala dula ʔislamy:a flmayʔrib xdat smy:itha mn mulay dris bn
 ʔbdl:ah bl:hasan bn ʔli . wsidna ʔali kan huwa rfiq n:abi muhm:d sl:a
 l:ahu ʔlihi wsl:ama . wmulay dris wsl lšamal lmayʔrib fʔam sbʔmy:a
 wtmnya wtmanin ml:i lʔb:asy:in ʔibu lʔalawy:in fš:rq . š:ʔb lmayʔribi
 kul:u kan kayḥṭarḥ mulay dris lʔakbr, ʔlawd:aš kan ʔažl dy:ani, wʔalim,
 wmnbed daruh n:as aw:l malik mʔribi . mnbed mulay dris lʔakbar ža
 wldu dris t:ani, wbnā mdint fas fʔam tmmny:a wtmnya, wʔmlha hiya aw:ala
 ʔasima flmayʔrib . wmulay dris t:ani ʔml t:iḥad bin lqbayl flmayʔrib .

mnbed d:risy:in žaw lmuʔabitin ; whuma kanu mslmin . dxlu lmayʔrib
 mn muritanya whṭl:u naḥiyat dʔra, wtafilalt, wsus, wtadla fʔam alf wtlata
 wxmsin . wfʔam alf wtnayn wst:in, tḥt qyadt yusf bn tašfin t:bnat mdint
 mʔrakš, whiya lʔasima t:anya flmʔrib . wmnbed ḥtl:u lmuʔabitin fas .
 wmnbed zadu lšpanya, whṭl:u lʔandalus kima qurtuba wmalaga wʔnata .

wfʔaw:l lqʔn ṭnaš , fʔam alf wmy:a wxmsa wʔšrin , žaw lmuwh:idin
 wkanu nas dy:any:in . wʔaw:l malik ml:muwh:idin kan huwa bn tumrt .
 wlmuh:idin mnbed ma wh:du lmayʔrib kul:u , ḥtl:u lžazaʔir , wtuns ,
 wlibya . wfḥad d:wla hadi dyal lmuwh:idin t:bnaw lmdaris, wlžawamiʔ
 wlžamiʔat, whad lhukuma hadi ṭb:qat lqanun, wkant ʔndhum idara mzyana bz:af,
 wžiš qwi ktir kadalik .

wmn ʔaham: muluk lmuwh:idin, lmalik abu yusf yʔqub lmnšur . whuwa
 km:l lmabani lhaʔila l:i bdaha b:ah abu yʔqub yusf, bḥal tur ḥas:an fr:bat .
 wtm:a bnaw ludaya, l:i kant fy:amhum qšla dyal lžiš . wbnaw kadalik msžid
 lkutuby:a fmrakš .

flwqt l:i kan lžiš dyal lmuwh:idin dʔif, fns: lqʔn t:lt:aš, ṭlbu mʔawana
 ml:mriny:in, l:i žaw ʔndhum mn š:hra wʔawnuhum bz:af . wlmriny:in ʔmlu
 lʔasima dyalhum f:as . mn muluk lmriny:in lmalik abu lḥasan, l:i hkm

lmaɣrib mn ʕam alf wtlmy:a w:aħd wrbʕin,ħt:a lʕam alf wtlmy:a wtsʕud
 wrbʕin,wkan kaybyi bz:af dlʕumur dyal lbni,wlħndaza,wlfn:wfʕhdu
 t:bnaw bz:af dlks:at,wlhm:amat,ws:bitarat,wlqanatir,wbz:af dlmabani
 ʕrin flmɣrib kul:u .

ml:i dʕaft d:wla dlmriny:in,ʒat d:wla dyal s:ʕdy:in . wfʕhd
 s:ʕdy:in,lʕspany:in trdu bz:af dlmslmin mn ʕpanya . wduk lmslmin
 dxlu wʕaʕu flmaɣrib . wml:muluk s:ʕdy:in lmalik ħmd lmnʕur,l:i kan
 meruf bsmy:t lmnʕur d:ahabi . fʕhdu ħaʒa mzyana darha , maxl:aʕ lʕatrak
 ydxulu llmɣrib flwqt l:i lʕatrak kanu ʕb:ru ʕ:rq lʕawsat wʕamal friqy:a .

wfy:am lmnʕur,kant lʕasima hiya mr:akʕ wtm:a kayn lqbr dyal lwalida
 dyal lmnʕur d:ahabi , lal:a msʕuda .

mn qw:t lmaʕakil dyal s:ʕdy:in,qlalu ktir,wdʕafu,wmbʕd ʒat
 lʕala lʕalawy:a wʕbr:at lhukm wtʕq:u lmxzn mn dak lwqt ħt:a ldaba,
 hadi tlt my:at ʕam . ml:i bdat lʕala lʕalawy:a ʕ:ʕb lmyribi,kul:
 ʕi n:as,amnu bhad lmlaka,ʕlawd:aʕ kul:hum lmuluk lʕalawy:in kanu
 muluk dy:any:in,wmtaramin bz:af ʕad, mn mulay rʕid , l:i huwa aw:l
 malik ʕalawi ħt:a lʕamir lmuʕminin mulay lhasan t:ani , l:i huwa
 malik lmaɣrib lhali .

mn bʕd mulay rʕid,ʒa mulay smaʕil,fʕam alf wstmy:a wtnayn wsbʕin ,
 wkan huwa ʕaw l malik l:i ʕas:s: ʕaqwa ʒiʕ fʕifriqy:a kul:ha,whuwa l:i
 bna mknas,wmlha hiya lʕasima s:maʕily:a . wmazal ħt:a llʕan lqsr
 dyalu kayn fmknas , qsr ʕadim . mnbʕd ma mat mulay smaʕil , ʒa mulay
 sliman . wfʕhdu lmaɣrib kant dula qwy:a ktir,wmʕhura flʕalam . fʕhd
 lhukuma lmxzany:a kan lmyrib huwa aw al dula l:i ʕtarft blwilayat
 lmut:aħida lʕamriky:a kima dula mustaqil:a . whad ʕ:i wqʕ fʕam alf
 wsbʕmy:a ws :a wsbʕin . wkayn wataʕiq tarixy:a mn murasalat bin ʒurʒ

wašntun, aw:l ra:is amiriki, wmulay muhm:d bn ʿbdul:ah lmalik lmaʿribi fdak lwqt .

mn bʿd, žaw muluk ʿalawy:in ʾrīn, wkan lmaʿrib fhdhum dula mustaq:l:a fd:axl wlxařž . wfʿaw:l lqrn lʿšrin , kan t:ifaq bin lʿurup:awy:in , kima fransa , wʿanglatir:a, wʿaspanya , wʿitalya , wblžika baš yhtl:u š:rq lʿawst wšamal friqy:a , ʿlawd:aš , bʿaw yšb:ru mawaqis tižary:a whrbay:a muhim:a . ʿanglatir:a htl:t mišra ws:udan , wʿitalya htl:t libya , wfransa htl:t lmaʿrib . ml:i dxlu lfransy:in lmaʿrib masm:awhš htilal , walayn:i sm:awh himaya, ʿlawd:aš huma qalu bayl:a huma žaw lmaʿrib baš yhmīw s:uḷṭan lmaʿribi fdak lwqt mulay ʿbd lhfid . wmulay ʿbd lhfid dar mʿahum ʿqd ftlata wʿšrin mars ʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wtnaš .

wfʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wtlata wʿšrin, wl:at tanža mdina duwaly:a tḥt lqiyada dyal lfransy:in wlʿspany:in, wkan mdina tižary:a muhim:a .

wʿaw:l qaʿid fransi kan kayḥkum lmaʿrib huwa marišal liyuṭi . wbqa flmaʿrib mʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wtnaš, ht:a lʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wxmsa wʿšrin . wlquy:ad l:i žaw mn bʿdu bʿaw yhtl:u lmaʿrib bqwa ʿskary:a

wfʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wsba wʿšrin t:nšr mulay muhm:d bn yusf baṭal lstiqlal raḥimahul:ah . wkan fʿmru dak lwqt , tmntašr ʿam . wmn dak lwqt bda š:ʿb lmaʿribi yfk:r flstiqlal dyal bladu . wžbru lmalik huwa bnfsu kayfk:r wkayhtm: bz:af flqady:a dyal lstiqlal . wfʿšra abril ʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wsba wrbʿin ʿml mulay muhm:d lxamis xiṭab duwali fi tanža wṭlb fih lstiqlal t:am mn lfransy:in wlʿispany:in . wfdak lwqt kan š:ʿb lmaʿribi kul:u , wblxaš: ḥizb lstiqlal, mthm:sin lfkrt lstiqlal . walayn:i lhukuma lfransy:a kant dd: had lʿafkar . wfʿšrin ʿušt , ʿam alf wtsʿmy:a wtlata wxmsin , lhukuma lfransy:a nfat lmalik muhm:d lxamis lmadagaskar , huwa wlaʿila dyalu . whad š:i l:i daru lfransy:in š:lu

l'afiya fš:eb lmayribi kul:u wmbed kant idrabat dd: lfransy:in flmayrib
 kul:u, wmatu bz:af dya lmayriba walayn:i š:eb lmayribi sm:m el n:sr .
 waraxiran kant lhazima llfransy:in . mnbéd sb'a wšrin šhr dlmfya
 lfransy:in mažbru ht:a ši hl: mnyir ržue lmalik lmayribi lbladu . wfst:aš
 nuwambir sam alf wtsemy:a wxmsa wxmsin rž' muh:md l'xamis llmayrib.
 wftnayn mars, wsba abril, sam alf wtsemy:a wst:a wxmsin starfat fransa
 wspanya bstiqlal lmayrib .

wfktubr binfs lam, wl:at tanža mdina mayriby:a wmaqatš mdina
 duwaly:a .

wmulay muhm:d l'xamis kan aw:l malik mayribi l:i fk:r fd:stur
 lmayribi, walakin ma l'asaf, mat fs:ta wšrin fbrayr sam alf wtsemy:a
 wahd wst:in . wlmayrib kul:u kan hazn, wkadalik d:uwal l'araby:a kul:ha,
 clawd:aš huwa kan malik xališ, wbatal adim .

wmbedu , ža wldu mulay l'hasan t:ani . lmalik l'hasan t:ani txlq
 f:bať ftsud yuyuz sam alf wtsemy:a wtseud wšrin . wkan talib daki
 wmuhtahid bz:af . l'hasan t:ani , t:b: s:iyasa dya l'bah , wml dštu,
 llmayrib fsba dužanbir , sam alf wtsemy:a wtnayn wst:in.

wflwqt lhađr tbd:lat lmanadir kul:ha flmayrib wwl:a lmayrib dula
 'šry:a . wl:i ymši yžur lmayrib daba , radi ywžd bz:af dlmasažid ,
 wlmadžariš , wl'izanat, wlžami'at wlmstšfyat , wlmaganic wlm'amil ,
 wlbaražat , wť:uřuq . wfhad lwqt bnfsu tš:nat lmuwařalat wtqd:m
 lmayrib flqtiađ , wlfilađa , wš:inasa , wt:elim , wt:aqafa , wlm'alaqat
 d:uwaly:a .

Vocabulary

muxtasar (m) / -t

summary

tarix

history

xarića (f) /-t

map

q̣rn (m) / quṛun	century, horn
hd:	anybody
asiya	Asia
lfiniqy:in	Phoenicians
lqṛtažiny:in	Carthaginians
qbl ḷmilad	B.C.
tižara (f)	trade, commerce
titwan	Tetouan
ḷrayš	Larache (city)
ṛ:umany:in	Romans
htl:	to occupy
nbi ~ nabi / anbiya	prophet
žiṣ (m) / žuyuš	Army
qaʔid (m) / quy:ad	leader, commander
lqiyada (f)	leadership
diyana (f) / -t	religion
t:ahd	to unite
t:ihad (m)	unity
ḷb:asy:in	the Abbaside
ḷalawy:in	the Alawite
ʔalim (m) / ʔulama	scholar, learned
d:risy:in	the Idrisis
šlḥ (m) / šluḥ ; šlhạ (f) / šlhat	Berber
š:lḥa	the Berber Language
lmurabiṭin	Almoravides
tb:q	to apply, implement
qanuṇ (m) / qawanin	law
qwi (m)	strong, powerful

aham:	more or most important
qšla (f) / qšali	fort, fortress
ḍʿaf	to become weak
ḍʿif	weak
lmriny:in	the Merinides
fn: (m) / funun	art
ʿhd (m) / ʿuhud	reign
xus:a (f) / -t (~ x̣s:a / -t)	water fountain
qṇtra (f) / q̣anatiṛ ~ qnaṭṛ	bridge
s:ʿdy:in	the Saadiens
tṛd	to dismiss
turki	Turk (Nisba)
latrak	the Turks
qw:a (f)	power
qw:t lmašakil	great extent of problems
qlal	to diminish
lmxzn	government, authorities, administrative government
lmmlaka (f) / -t	kingdom
muhṭaram	respectable
as:s:	to establish
aqwa	most powerful
qsṛ (m) / qusuṛ	palace
ʿadim (m)	magnificent
mustaqil:	independent
ʾistiqlal	independence
wqʿ	happen
watiqa (f) / wataʾiq	document

murasalat	correspondence
t:ifaq (m) / -at	agreement
mwqʿ (m) / mawaqir	position
hrbi	military (Nisba)
himaya (f) / -t	Protectorate
hma (i)	to protect
ʿqd (m) / ʿqud	contract, agreement
ʿskari / ʿasakir	military (Nisba)
ns:r	to crown, make king
tns:r	to be crowned (made king)
hizb (m) / ahzab	party
dd:	against
nfa (i)	to exile
šʿl	to light, start a fire
lʿafya (f)	fire
ʿidrāb (m)	demonstration
sm:m	to decide, to persist
n:sr	victory
hzm	to defeat
lhazima (f)	defeat
lmnfya (f)	exile
hl:	solution
dstur	constitute
hzn	to mourn
hazn (m)	sad
baʿtal (m) / abʿtal	hero
tb:ʿ	to follow
siyasa (f) / -t	policy, politics

tḥs:n	to improve
mustšfa (f) / mustašfayat	hospital
baraž / -at	bridge
bnfsu	itself, himself
tqd:m	to progress
t:aqafa (f) / -t	culture

V.1.1

Questions - tas'ila

1. Škun huma suk:an lmayrib l:w:lin ?
2. fwqtaš žaw l'arab llmayrib ?
3. Škun huwa țariq bn zyad ?
4. Škun hiya d:ula l'islamy:a l:w:la flmayrib ?
5. asmit ț:a'is dyalha ?
6. Škun huma d:uwal l:i žaw mn b'ed d:risy:in ?
7. Šnu smit d:ula lhaly:a flmayrib ?
8. Škun l:i țtl: lmayrib fbdyit lq:n l'šrin ?
9. ɛlaš lfřansy:in nfaw muħm:d lxamis ?
10. fuqaš xda lmayrib l'istiqlal ?
11. a smit lmalik dyal lmayrib flwqt lħaqiř ?

* * *

V.2 Countries, Cities and Geographical Areas

lmayrib	Morocco
lmayrib	Morocco
lṃyrib	Morocco
lṃyrib	Morocco

agadir	Agadir
asfi	Safi
draa	Draa
d:ar lbida	Casablanca
fas	Fez
ifni	Ifni
lqnitra	Kenitra
l:rays	Larache
midlt	Midelt
mknas	Meknes
mr:akš	Marrakech
r:bat	Rabat
sbta	Sebta, Centa
sidi qasm	Sidi Kacem
sla	Sale
sus	Suss
šawn	Chechaouen
tadla	Tadla
tafilalt	Tafilalt
titwan	Tetouan
tanža	Tangier
užda	Oujda
walili	Volubilis

š:rq	the East
š:rq l awst	the Middle East
d:uwal l araby:a	the Arab world

byrut	Beirut
bɣdad	Baghdad
dimaʃq	Damascus
ʔiran	Iran
lqahira	Cairo
lubnan	Lebanon
lɔurdun	Jordan
lxartum	Khartoum
lɛiraq	Iraq
masr	Egypt
misra	Egypt
r:yad	Riyadh
s:udam	the Sudan
turkya	Turkey
ʔm:an	Amman

friqy:a	Africa
ʃamal friqyaa	North Africa
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
libya	Libya
trabls	Tripoli
muritanya	Mauritania
lʒazaʔir	Algeria, Algiers

lyrb	the West
amirika	America
ʔanglatiɣ:a	England

bariz	Paris
blžika	Belgium
fransa	France
ʔiṭalya	Italy
lʔandalus	Andalucia
lizbun	Lisbon
lundr	London
lwilayat lmut:ahida	America
madagaskar	Madagaskar
madrid	Madrid
malaga	Malaga
qurtuba	Cordova
ʔurub:a	Europe
ʔurup:a	Europe
žbl ṭariq	Gibraltar
γmata	Granada

*** *** ***

UNIT SIX

VI.1

Two Penniless Friendsžuč dyał s:hab *

hada asidi waḥd ž:už dyał s:hab kanu waḥd lxtra maendhumši lflus, wgalsin kaytsawru binathum aš yađi ydiru . (qalu)** "aš yađi ndiru ? xs:na daba bl'aw:l baš nmšiw ntȳd:aw". bqaw kul: waḥd kayfk:r mn žihtu . šī waḥd gal l:aḫr "aṣahbi, ila bȳina ntȳd:aw, xs:na ntfařqu , kul: waḥd ymši ydb:r ʿla rašu . daba aš yađi ndiru ? daba tmši bwhdk, wana nmši bwhdi ." qal:u (laḫr) "ʿayn , nmši ana bwhdi ht:a nšuf aš yađi ndir , ila hiya lqady:a dyali ana šdqat , yađi nži ngul:k aš drt , wtmši d:ir bħali ht:a nta ." gal:u "wax:a waʿalih ."

iwa gls waḥd kayʿayn wmša laḫr . mša kayql:b , kayql:b whuwa wsl lwahd lmtam . whuwa ygls fwaḥd t:bla, wȳ:t llxd:am . gal:u "aži . žib ly:a waḥd t:bsil dyał d:žaz ." žablu džaz . "žibly:a hadi ." bqa kaytlb ȳir dik lmakla mn dak š:i r:fi . iwa šwy:a bqa ht:a ll'axr whuwa ygul:u "baqi fy:a ž:u . yađi tžib ly:a waḥd t:bsil dyał l:ubya ." iwa mša lxd:am wžablu waḥd t:bsil dl:ubya , wl:a zema yađi yakul , gls šwy:a hadak s:y:d , whuwa yžbd waḥd lfař mn žibu , fař

* The informant for this text was a twenty-four year old university student and a native of Rabat.

** Forms in parentheses are not on the field tape.

my:t , whuwa ydiru fwst l:ubya . whuwa ybqa kayw:t , wy:y:t llxdam
 wy:y:t llmudir dyal lmtm "waš had lmakla hadi ndkum ! maši ngy:a !
 marš dkum fiha muraqaba ! whad š:i daba , lfar tayh flmakla ! ki
 radi ndir daba ? ana radi nmši ntšk:a bikum , wradi ndir l:azm ."
 iwa bqa lmudir kayšuf ht:a ſya . wšaf lqady:a radi tš:b lih bz:af .
 iwa whuwa bda ysk:t fr:ažl , gal:u "asidi l:a ysamh . dak š:i l:i
 klitih ši bas makan . wmaradiši txl:su . wdaba yir skut . whak nzidk
 wahd lbaraka ." wtah ši flisat . gal:u (lažr) "la had lħsab , ši
 bas makan . makayn laš nfdhkum ."

whuwa ymši fħalu . rž end šahbu gal:u "awd:i ha ana aš drt,waš drt,
 wflazr tawni mazal lflus ." gal:u "bl:ahi qady:a hadi ndk . ht:a
 ana radi nmši ndir bhalk ." gal:u "fin bda ža had lmtm ?" iwa tħ
 n:et wkul: ši , w:r:ah kifas dar , wxl:ah mša .

aran:a,hadak ml:i mša,ht:a whuwa gls kaytlb mn hna , wytłb wmn hna ,
 wytłb mn hna , ht:a kla mra rašu , šwy:a ml:i sala , whuwa ygul:u
 "žiblna əafak wahd t:bsil dyal l:ubya " iwa wlažr gal:u "la , la ,
 axy:i , l:ubya mabqatš . dak š:i l:i bqa xwinah daba ." gal:u "iwa
 safi ! wana ! fayn radi ndir had lfar dyali (daba) ?"

Vocabulary

šahb (m) / šahab

friend

šahba (f) / šahabat

tšawr

to consult

db:r

to manage

ydb:r əla rašu ~ ydb:r r:əšu

to do something for himself

ʿayn	to wait
sdq	to come true
waʿalih	all right (here)
tlb	to ask
rw:t	to scream, shout
raqb	to supervise
muraqaba (f) / -t	supervision
muraqib (m) / -in	supervisor
tsk:a	to complain
ʃikaya (f) / -t	complaint
lazm	it is necessary
l:azm	the necessary (measures), what is necessary
ʃab	to become difficult
skt	to become silent, quiet
sk:t	to make silent
l:a ysamh	God forgive
baraka (f) / -t	blessing, gift (here: money)
hsab (f) / -at	account
ʿla had lhsab	in this case, based on this
fdh	to reveal (shameful secrets)
fdiha (f) / fdayh	scandal
bda	first of all, already
nʿ:t	to give directions
nʿt (m) / nʿut	direction, descriptions (plural means 'adjectives')
ʿafak	please

VI.1.1

Questions - Taswila

1. ɛlaš bqaw ž:už dš:ħab kayfk:ru ?
2. ɛlaš tfaɣqu ?
3. fin mša š:aħb l:w:l ?
4. šnu dar t:m:a ?
5. šnu ql:u lmudir ?
6. kif žat had lqš:a lš:aħb t:ani ?
7. šnu qal lxd:am lš:aħb t:ani ml:i tjb l:ubya ?
8. aš qal š:aħb t:ani llxd:am ?

*** **

VI.2 *

The Gluttonous Neighborž:ar lmukraš *

hada waħd r:ažl smitu ħmd huw:a wžaru ɛbdlqadr . waħd n:har si ɛbdlqadr ɛrd ɛla ħmd lləša . iwa təš:aw žmiə kima lqa:ida, wmnɛd "l:ayhn:ik" . "l:ayhn:ik" . yumayn wl:a tlt y:am mnɛd fwqt ləša bd:at dq: ħmd flbab ɛla ɛbdlqadr . "s:alamu ɛlikum ." qalulu "waɛalik s:alam ." wmnɛd qalulu "zid təš:a as:i ħmd ." qal:hum "la , baraka l:ahu fikum , wl:ahi mafy:a maytəš:a , daba ɛad təš:it . walakin yadi nduq mɛakum ." qalulih "mrħba , tfd:l " . iwa zad s:y:d . drb , matdrb , ht:a qada dak š:i l:i ɛta l:ah , wmnɛd šrb ši žuž wl:a tlata dlkisan datay , wkla n:wa , wlhlwa , wlfakya mn dak š:i r:fiə . iwa ɛm:r kršu , wzad xlfa , wmsa fħalu . aran:a , l:a yd:a kadalik , neam asidi , wsi ħmd wl:a ɛndhum fwqt ləša tamamen . " mslxir ɛlikum ." qalulu " mslxir asi ħmd ." iwa žbrhum ɛad bdaw

* The source for this (VI.2) and the following text (VI.3) was a twenty-eight year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

kaytəš:aw . qalulu " zid , ṭlq id:k ." qal:hum " la , wal:ahi
 ləadim mafy:a ma yakul ht:a ši haža , šb'an m'a rasi , daba ʿad fd:it
 ləakl ." qalulu " iwa l:i byit ." qal:hum " aran:a fiha lxir , nduq
 m'akum ši šwy:a ." iwa zad wgl's , wbqa kaydrb mn:a , wmn:a ht:a xwa duk
 l'ytur kul:hum . aš ʿml mul d:ar si ʿbdlqadr ? bqa kayšuf fih ht:a ʿya ,
 wtəž:b fdak š:i , ʿlawd:aš wladu , wmratu fd:axil mabqalhum mayaklu msakn .
 iwa s:y:d kima lqacida šrb atay wəžbu bz:af , wdik l:ila drb rbea dlkisan
 datay , m'a lhlawi wxrž m'a lbab flhin . l:a yd:a kadalik fnfs lwqt
 ža daxl ʿndhum tani . " mslxir asyadi , aš xbarkum ? waš ntum bixir ?
 waš mazal matəš:itu ? ana dn:it m'a bali bayl:a rakum təš:itu bda .
 baqyin maklitu ? wahli ! ana hadi ši nš: s'a baš təš:it , walayn:i
 yadi ngl's wnduq m'akum ši haža qlila , ʿlawd:aš myq:n bayl:a ila maduqtš
 m'akum yadi ttql:qu mn žihti . iwa šaf fih si ʿbdlqadr wqal:u " zid
 gl's m'ana ila byiti ." iwa huwa bhal ila žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as . zad
 wrb:ə ržlih wbqa kayṭi lkršu ht:a šb' . iwa had n:uba hadi ṭl'lu
 frašu , wtarlu mnžihtu , wqal:u " šuf asi hmd , šuf šnu yadi yžik
 mlih , mndaba lfuq , bqa d:uq fdarkum , waži təš:a ʿndna . " iwa mndak
 n:har hmd ʿmrū mawl:a yduq wla ytəš:a ʿnd ʿbdlqadr . wsafi .

Vocabulary

krš (f) /kruša

stomach

mukraš (m)

gluttonous

dq: (-u-)

to knock

xlfa (f) / -t

step

zad xlfa fhalu

he went away

tamaman

exactly

ṭlq

to release

flhin

immediately

nfs

same

bal	thought
wahli !	gee!
yq:n	to be sure
tql:q	to get mad, to become impatient
lžn:a (f)	paradise
žatu ml:žn:afi wn:as	a heavenly-sent gift, an unexpected gift
rb: ržlih	he sat crosslegged
tl (1-) [fraš-]	to cause great anger to someone
tl:li fr:as .	I am fed up with him.
tl:li fraši .	I am fed up with him.
tar li mnžih tu .	I am mad at him.
tar li mn:u .	I am mad at him.
mlih	good

VI.2.1

Questions - ras?ila

1. kifaš kla hmd ml:i rđ rlih rbdlqadr lmr:a l:w:la ?
2. wqtaš ža hmd rnd rbdlqadr fn:har t:ani ?
3. šnu qalulu wšnu dar ?
4. aš wq rmbd ?
5. rlaš zef rbdlqadr rla hmd ?
6. kifaš ntahat lqš:a ? (nthā ' to come to and ')

*** **

VI.3

The Merchant and His Sont:ažr wwldu

hada wahd t:ažr fasi bya ymši llhž: . wkant rndu bz:af dt:ižara
wlmaly:a . wnakā rndu yr wld wahd fmrū tmntašl sam . qbl maysafr

llhž: fk:r m'a rašu, dak lmud:a l:i yadi ybqa flhž:, xs:u ši waḥd l:i
 ytiq fih baš yxl:ilu tižara wlmaly:a kul:ha fid:u. bqa kayfk:r ,
 kayfk:r, wqal m'a rašu bayl:a wldu mazal s'ir , wmakaymknluš yqabl had
 š:i kul:u . wmnbd mša end waḥd s:adiq m'uf bd:aka dyalu . iwa ʿrd
 ʿlih wšrbu atay žmiʿ , wqal:u "l:ayxl:ik , hna asdiqa šhal hadi mn
 ʿam , wkatʿrfni wnʿrfk , daba ʿndi waḥd lmuškila, hiya yadi nmši
 llhž: wkatʿrf bayl:a maʿndi ʿir wld waḥd . wfk:rt bayl:a nxl:ih
 huwa l:i yqabl had lʿamlak , wlmaly:a ʿla manrže ml:hž: nša ʿal:ah .
 walayn:i m:u daxl:ha fih š:k: wdima katdn: bayl:a huwa mazal s'ir .
 wdaba bʿit mn:k tži ʿndna ld:ar , wtd:akr m'ah wtšuf lʿafkar dyalu kifaš
 dayra . waš ymknlu yqum bhad lʿamal awl:a la ʿiwa qal:u had s:diq hada
 " l:ah yawd:i , bkul farah . walayn:i bʿit nsʿalk suʿal . šnu kaybʿi
 wldk mn ʿakl . qul:i haža l:i huwa kaybʿiha ktir . " qal:u dak t:ažr
 "lhaža l:i kaybʿiha wldi bz:af hiya lmluxy:a . " qal:u s:adiq
 "šafi . nhar ž:m'a flešy:a wž:dlna ləša blmluxy:a . wana yadi nkun
 ʿndkum fwqt ləša nša ʿal:ah . wdak lwqt ana ndxul lqady:a wnqul:k
 aš kayn . "

iwa nhar žm'a fwqt ləša ža dak s:y:d , wglu žmiʿ , kayd:akru
 wkaydḥku m'a bdy:athum , wnaštʿin ktir , wfrhanin bayl:a s:y:d
 yadi ymši llhž: nša ʿal:ah . aran:a asidi, ža ləša . žabt lmt:l:ma
 tažin dlmluxy:a s'ir bz:af . aran:a, lwld ʿndu waḥd lkly:b s'ir dima
 kayglš ḥdah fwqt ləša . iwa ml:i bdaw lʿakl , ža d:if šaf fd:ri wqal:u "ʿfak
 "ʿafak nuḍ šuf waš kat:iḥ š:ta , awl:a la ʿi " šaf fih lwld s'ir wqal:u
 "wax:a nʿam yasidi . ana yadi nqul:k waš kat:iḥ š:ta mn daba waḥd
 d:aqiqa wl:a žuž . " iwa lwld drb lklb bžnbu . ža lklb xrž ʿla br:a
 wwl:a bz:rba wglš ḥda mulah . aran:a asidi, lwld s'ir dw:z id:u ʿla
 dhr lklb wqal ls:adiq dyal b:ah " makt:iḥs š:ta nʿam asidi . " qal:u
 d:if " kifaš ʿrti makat:iḥ š:ta ʿi " qal:u lwld " ana qultikum bayl:a

makat:ihš š:ta . wila matiqtuš by:a , xřžu wšufu ř:uskum ." iwa d:if
šaf ft:ažř wtbs:m bd:hk wqal:u " had lwld endk ʔfrit ."

Vocabulary

lhž:	pilgrimage
haž (m) / huž:až	pilgrim
haž:a (f) / haž:at	
taq (i) (b-) (f-)	to trust
d:akaʔ ~ d:aka	intelligence
ʔamlak (p)	property
šk:	to doubt
šk: (m)	doubt
sʔal	to ask
dhk	to laugh
kly:b	little dog, puppy (dim.)
zrb	to hurry
bz:rba	hurriedly, quickly
tbs:m	to smile
ʔfrit (m) / ʔfart	devil, very clever

VI.3.1

Questions ʔasʔila

1. šhal mn wld kan ʔnd t:ažř lfasi ? šhal fʔmřu ?
2. layn kan bʔa ymši t:ažř lfasi ?
3. škun hiya lmuškila l:i kant ʔndu ?
4. šnu n:aqař dyal mřatu fwldha ?
5. aš qal t:ažř lř:adiq dyalu ? wšnu řlb mn:u ?
6. šnu hiya lhila faš fk:ř ř:adiq dyalu ?
7. kifaš wr:ahum lwld bayl:a huwa dki ?

*** *** ***

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1

The Story of Saint Joseph *sidna yusf

kan sidna yusf huwa s:ab⁶ dyal lw:lad dyal sidna yequb . wkan eziz ⁶la
⁶b:ah bz:af . wkan huwa s:yir fihum . wkanu x:utu kayyiru mn:u . wmn⁶b⁶d
 wahd n:har, x:utu kanu yadyin ls:id wt:afqu baš yd:iw m⁶ahum yusf wbaš
 yqtluh . w⁶b:ahum mab⁶aš yxl:i hum yd:iwh . fl⁶axr bqaw kaytlbuh ht:a
 xl:ah mša m⁶ahum . mn⁶b⁶d, mšaw, wd:awh ht:a lwahd lxla whuma drbuh ⁶la
 rašu wrmawh fwahd lbir . wmn⁶b⁶d, xadu lqamiš dyalu, wžabuh l⁶b:ahum wfih
 d:m:, wgalulih b⁶an:a yusf klah d:ib . mn⁶b⁶d, ⁶b:ahum bqa kaybki , kaybki,
 ht:a ⁶an:ahu mbqaš kayšuf b⁶in⁶ih . am:a yusf, fahuwa bqa fdak lbir, ht:a
⁶an:a kanu ši nas žay:in yaxdu lma , wyusf ml:i drbatu lfiqa šd: fdak
 d:lw dlbir wtl⁶ . whaduk n:as xaduh m⁶ahum wd:awh lwahd lmdina .
 wfdik lmdina bqa ht:a kbr , whaduk n:as l:i kanu xaduh ml:bir d:awh ,
 whdawn ldak lhakm dyal dik lmdina . whadak lhakm bqa xaydu endu wmkb:ru
 wdaru bhal wldu . whadak lhakm kan mž:w:ž bwahd lmra zina bz:af whiya smha
 zulixa wkant hadik z:ulixa ⁶žbha dak yusf, wbqat katt⁶ž:b blžamal dyalu ,
 wbl⁶axlaq dyalu . wfl⁶axir taht muṣrama bih , walakin huwa maqblhaš

* The informant was a 22 year old native of Marrakech. She was a college senior at Mohammed V University in Rabat. The story is transcribed in her idelect except for very minor grammatical changes.

wmaḃṛaš yrḍr dak lḥakm l:i dayru ḃḥal wldu. wmnḃḃd, waḥd n:ḥar ḥadik zulixa
 ml:i ḃqaw kayḃḥku ḥliha duk lwaṣifat dyalha, lʔan:aha taḥt muṛrama fyusf
 ḣabthum wwqfthum fwahd lmṛḥ wṛtathum t:f:ah wqaltlhum "sy:bu (~ /sw:bu/)
 zṛma t:f:ah". wmnḃḃd ey:tat lyusf wdw:zatu mn qud:amhum . wtsab
 biʔan:a ḃktrt lžamal dyalu duk lwaṣifat kul:hum qṭ:ṛu s:baḥ dyalhum ,
 wṛṭarfu blžamal dyaḥ yusf . walakin dik zulixa, maḥ ḣbḥaš dak t:aṣar:uf
 dyalu, wmsat škat biḥ ldak lḥakm , wt:hmatu ḃʔan:ahu tbs:l ḥliha ,
 wtqb:ḥ ḥliha . naḃ ḥadik lḥakm dxl:u ls:žn . wbqa ḥakdak mnfi fs:žn ,
 mabqaš kayfk:r fih tamamen dak lḥakm . wbqa fdak s:ižn kayfs:r lʔaḥlam
 lduk l:i msžunin maḥ ḥt:a ʔan:ahu tšḥr btfsir lʔaḥlam . waḥd lyum
 dak lḥakm dyaḥ dik lblad, kan ḥlm ḃʔan:ahu šaf flmanam dyalu sḃḃa ds:nbulat
 xḃrin , wsḃḃa ds:nbulat yabsin . wduk s:nbulat lyabsin , kayaklu
 duk s:nbulat lxḃrin . wḥt:a ḥd: maqdrš yfs:rlih dak lḥlm . wbqa ḥakdak
 ḥt:a wsl lʔaxbar lbḃḃ lxud:am dyalu , wgalu lih biʔan:a waḥd r:ažl
 fs:žn kayfs:r lʔaḥlam . wey:t ḥlih . wtsab biʔan:a ḥadak r:ažl ḥuwa
 yusf, wgal lih biʔan:a ḥadak lḥlm dyalu ḥuwa ʔan:ahu yaḃi ykun sḃḃa
 dyaḥ s:anawat mzyanin , wsḃḃa dyaḥ s:anawat fihum lqḥt . wliḥada
 ʔanšḥu baš yd:axar šī mn dak lgmḥ dyalu lduk s:anawat l:i yaḃi tkun sḃḃa .
 wḥakdak dar dak lmalik, ḥt:a ʔan:a žat duk s:anawat l:i fiḥa lqḥt , wṛṭarf
 bt:fsir dyaḥ yusf , wrḃ:u kif wldu . am:a dik zulixa, fḥt:a ḥiya dx:lḥa
 ls:žn . wbqa dak yusf maḥ dak lmalik ḥt:a ʔan:ahu wl:a l:i kaysy:r dik
 lblad . wmnḃḃd žat dik s:ana dyaḥ lqḥt, w:l:aw kul: ḥa n:as l:i flbad
 kayžiw llqsṛ dyaḥ lmalik , baš yšriw lgmḥ . waḥd n:ḥar žaw duk š:utu
 whuwa ml:i ṛṛḥum, skt magal walu . mnḃḃd gal lihum ila ḃṛitu lgmḥ
 xs:kum tṛawduḥa ḥyatkuḥ whyat ḃ:akum . ḃqaw kayṛawdu lih wgalulih
 biʔan:a ḃ:ahum ražl ḃsir , wmakayšufš , wḃndu yaḥ:ah waḥd lwld šṛir

l:i xl:awh m'ah . mnbed gal:hum ila b'ritu lgmh xs:kum t'zibuli dak
 xukum s:yir nsufu . whuma m'saw end b'ahum galuhalih . wb'ahum gal:ihum
 "maymknš, whada b'ritu yir tqtluh b'hal yusf". wbqa kaybki walakin fl'axir
 galulih hadik hiya lwasila, ila b'ra baš yšd: lgmh . w'tahum dak xuhum
 s:yir . w'zabuh . wml:i žabuh , šd:u yusf , wxl:ah m'ah , w'tahum
 lgmh . walakin ml:i b'raw yxr'zu , šd: yusf dak š:i baš kay'bru lqmh ,
 wdaru fwst lqmh , wxl:ahum ymšiw . huma yal:ah m'saw, ht:a lns: t:riq ,
 whuma xltu elihum lxud:am dyal lqsr , wt:ahmuhum b'an:ahum srqu hadak
 š:i , baš kay'bru lgmh . w'ž:uhum end yusf wšd:uhum , wdx:luhum
 ls:žn . ml:i dx:luhum s:žn etahum l'ša , wmnbed šd: wahd fihum
 wgal:ih baš ymši y'žiblih b'ahum . ml:i ža b'ahum bsir, yal:ah dxi lqsr
 wgal ana kanšm: riht yusf , kanšm: riht yusf . wmnbed yusf žab lih
 dak lqmš l:i kan rmawh bih, ml:i kan flbir . wml:i šm:u b'ahum mabqaš
 bsir, wbqa kaysuf w'ž x'r'ž x:utu mns:žn wwr:ahum škun huwa , w'r:fhum
 bayl:a huwa yusf , wsamhlih, wbqa b'ahum m'ahum , wsafi .

Vocabulary

eziz (m) / ezaz	dear
yar (i) (mn)	to be jealous
sy:d	to hunt
lxla (f)	wilderness
rma (i)	to throw
bir (m) / byar ~ byur	well
qamis (m) / qmays	shirt
drbatu lfiqua	he woke up
dlw (m) / -at	bucket
dib (m) / dyub	wolf

ḥakm (m) / ḥuk:am	governor, ruler
xayd (m)	taking
waxd (m)	taking
zin (m) ~ zwin	pretty
təʒ:b (b-)	to admire
axlaq (f)	manners
muyram ~ mayrum (m)	one who is completely in love
ydr	to betray
waṣifa (f) / -t	maid (of a queen)
mrah (m) / mruha	courtyard
tsab	to occur, to happen, to be found (impersonal)
taṣar:uf / -at	behavior
thm	to accuse
tbs:l (ɛla)	to be silly, impolite, rude, daring
tqb:h (ɛla)	to be rude, impolite
fs:r	to explain
mnam (m) / -at	dream
snbula (f) / snabl	ear, spike (of grain)
ybs	to dry
yabs (m)	dry
hlm	to dream
hlma (f) / aḥlam	dream
sana (f) / sanawat ~ sinin	year
qbt	famine
nsh (Form I - note the informant used /ansh/ Form IV)	to advise

d:axṛ (< tdaxṛ)	to save
sy:ṛ	to conduct
ḅsiṛ	blind
ʿma	blind
ʿwṛ	one-eyed
wasila (f) / wasaʾil	means
ʿbṛ	to measure
ʿbra (m) / -t ~ ʿbaṛ	measuring cup, pot
lqsṛ	the palace
samḥ	to forgive

VII.1.1

Questions - wasila

1. Šhal mn wld kan ʿnd sidna yʿqub ? asmit š:ʾiṛ fihum ?
2. ʿlaš kan ʾ:ut yusf kayyiru mn:u ?
3. Škun hiya lhila l:i fk:ru fiha baš yqtluh ?
4. aš daru lyusf ml:i mša mʿahum ?
5. aš wqʿ lb:ah ?
6. kifaš ṭlʿ yusf ml:bir ?
7. lmn hdaw haduk n:as sidna yusf ?
8. aš wqʿ lyusf mʿa zulixa ?
9. aš ʿml lhakm lyusf ml:i tšk:at lmra dyalu mn:u ?
10. ʿawdlna kifaš x̣ṛž yusf ml:hbs ?
11. kifaš tlaqa yusf mʿa ʾ:utu mra ʾra ?
12. Šnu ṭlb mn ʾ:utu ?
13. kifaš wl:a b:ah yšuf mra ʾra ?
14. Šnu hiya nhayt lqš:a ?

VII.2

The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wifeqs:t bulman wmartu *

kan yasidi fwahd z:man wahd r:ažl wmartu , kayešū fl̥aba ,
 w̥ndhum xima , wlm̥iz . wr:ažl kan kaysr̥h lm̥iz , wlm̥ra kant katqum
 bdak š:i dyał d:ar̥ . wahd lx̥tra yaw , ya r:ažl , wyat lm̥ra , qal:iha
 r:ažl "sir̥i sr̥hi lm̥iz , xl̥ini ana nbqa fd:ar̥ , nmxud wnežn wms̥ž .
 galtlu "wax:a ." mša yasidi r:ažl , wms̥at lm̥ra tsr̥h , xl̥:at lm̥iz ,
 wms̥at katl̥q:t duk l̥hbub dyał adur̥u , wkatzy:n bihum raša . wbqat
 katš̥t̥h wmad:athaš fl̥m̥iz ga . žaw s:raqa d:aw duk lm̥iz , wdb̥hu
 l̥etrus lkbir , wxl̥:aw rašu fuq wahd š:žra . lm̥ra yr̥ katšuf dak l̥etrus
 lkbir , wshabha kaynin lm̥iz kul:hum . hak:ak , hak:ak,ht:a ll̥:il .
 r:ažl ht:a huwa , nad̥ mx:d , why:d s:mn mn š:kwa , wbqa lih šwy:a
 fid:u , whuwa ydw:z la l̥hytu . dw:z la l̥hytu , wms̥a ynš:f fuq
 lafya . lafya šd:atlu fl̥:hya , wšb:rat fih lafya , wms̥h fl̥mns̥ž .
 šd:at lafya fl̥mns̥ž , zadt ml̥:mns̥ž ll̥x̥ima ; thrg kul:ši , ht:a bqa
 yr̥ l̥hmar̥ wlbr̥da br̥:a . hiya lm̥ra žat fl̥:il galtlu " waš nta hada !"
 gal:ha " ana hada " . qal:ha " waš nti hadi!" qaltlu " ana hadi "
 qaltlu " r̥fti aš ndiru daba ? yał:ah nms̥iw l̥hbabna ." huma w̥ndhum
 nsabhum , ž:ut lm̥ra kaysknu fwahd lblaša . iwa nadu , rkb r:ažl l̥l̥
 l̥hmar̥ , dik l̥br̥da l̥:i w̥ndu mšr̥:ga wl̥hwayž l̥:i w̥ndu mšr̥:gin . nad̥
 kayxy:t , shabu kayxy:t h̥wayž , whuwa rah kayxy:t l̥hwayž m̥a l̥br̥da .
 huma wsl̥u lfum: d:ar̥ whuwa ža ynzi , whuwa yt̥l:q mn fuq l̥hmar̥ , qbtatu
 dik l̥xyaša dyał l̥br̥da m̥a l̥hawyz̥ dyalu , xl̥:atu m̥l:q . ši bas makan .

*

The informant for texts (VII.2 - VII.3) was a 24 year old college student. He was a native speaker of Moroccan Arabic, born to Berber parents who were bilingual. His Moroccan Arabic is typical of many bilingual speakers of Berber in Morocco. The transcription slightly differs from the field tape to maintain correct grammatical constructions.

hbt , frhu bihum asidi darulhum ht:a klaw , wšrbu . mša r:ažl xřž
 wbqat lmra . nadť mrat nsibhum kathlb , ža endha r:ažl yshabu martu
 gal:ha " waš yadin ydirulna mwalin d:ar š:i dbiha had l:ila wl:a la ?"
 galtlu "yir dir rb:i fbalk abulman ." huwa ad řf bayl:a mart nsibu
 hadik . mša , ši bas makan . fl:il asidi , whuma tš:aw , kant wahd
 lbgra yadi twld , galulih " awd:i yadi tqabl dik lbgra ." gal:hum
 " wax:a " nad huwa wšaf lbyla kattmr:yshabu lbgra . nad , dbh
 lbyla , wxl:a lbgra ht:a matt . řaq bdak š:i kul:u , nad gal:ha lmrtu
 " yal:ahi nmšiw, rani drt wahd lfđiha ." wgal:ha " xsn:a manaklu řd:a
 nša'ł:ah ". mša kayql:b řa wahd lxabya dyal s:mn , dx:l fiha id:u
 wmatlatš id:u tqdr txruž . šaf nsibu flgmra , řah r:aš dyalu šle ,
 kan qř , kaybrg flgmra whuwa mša hr:s lih dik lxabya, shabu hžřa, qtlu ,
 wmša hrb huwa wmtu . mšaw wslu lwahd lmud , fih s:dra ; kayduzu
 lym mn tm:aya , s:dra katqbt ř:uf dyalhum wthbsha . gal:ha " iwa
 yadyin nlq:tu daba had ř:uf wndiru qtifa, wřadi nbisuha , wřadi nšriw
 bgra, nrbtu lbgra hnaya , wrbtu lřžl hnaya ." galtlih hiya " la , hna
 nrbtu lbgra hna ." hak:k , klam mn:ha , wklam mn:u , nad řrbha qtlha .
 mša zad whdu , zad lwahd tšř , lqa wahd lmra hž:ala tm:aya , maendhaš
 r:ažl, dxl endha , qal:ha " awd:i byit nřiš mřak , wana nxdm , wdak
 š:i l:i nrbbu ntmaššu bih " galtlih " iwa řd:a nša'ł:ah, wž:d řašk baš
 tmši ls:uq:, tšřilna bgra . yadi nřtik lflus nša'ł:ah, wtmši " . gal:ha
 " ila kayn lflus, gř bla nša'ł:ah ." galtlu iwa " matgulš dak š:i " .
 l:a řd:a asidi, dartlih lřřira , darha flqub: , dar lflus fid:u , zad
 kayakul dik lřřira ht:a salaha , wřř:u lřřš, whuwa lqa wahd lbir , dar
 lflus flqub: baš yhni yšřb mlbir . whuwa hna, řahu lflus daxl lbir .
 řy:d hwayžu whbt baš yžib lflus . řaw dazu lřř:ar hz:ulu lhwayž .
 whuwa tle malqa la flus, la hwayž, la walu . řž end dik lmra . txb:a

wra lbab hda l'wad . hiya žat thz: l'wad galtlu "waš nta hada !" gal:ha " ana hada , mšit mn hna brb:i , wq:r:n:i l'etš brb:i , whdrt baš nšrb lma brb:i , wtaħu ly:a lflus brb:i, wdaba hani brb:i . "iwa whya tẓ'ku wmsa fhalatu , kaydur . whada huwa , l:i sm'nah ml:w:lin kan'awduh lt:alin . wsafi .

Vocabulary

bu- (m)	of (pertaining to), owner of
l'aman	trust, safety, peacefulness
bulman	the peaceful man
zman ~ zaman	long ago, in the past
martu ~ mratu	his wife
ɣaba (f) / -t	forest
xima (f) / xyam	tent
m'za (f) / m'iz	goat
srh	to pasture
mxđ	to churn (milk)
ʕzn	to knead
nsž	to weave
lq:t	to pick up
adur:u (Berber)	plant used for face makeup
nbg	plant used for face makeup
sr:aq / sr:aqa	thief
ʕtrus (m) / ʕ tars	billy goat
shab (l-)	to seem, think (in the perfect)
shabli , shablu , shablha	I think, he thinks, she thinks
shablina , shablhum , shablhum	
škwa (f) / -t	a leather bag in which milk is churned

mnsž (m) / mnasž	loom
brdʕa (f) / -t ~ bradʕ	saddle pack
hbab	parents, relatives
šr:g	to tear, rip
mšr:g	torn
xy:t	to sew
xyata (f) / -t	sewing
fum: d:ar	in front of the door
ši bas makan	Don't worry, it is all right
hlb	to milk (a cow)
dir rb:i fbalk	believe in God, don't worry, trust God.
tmr:y	to wallow
ʕaq (b-)	to be aware of
faq (b-)	to be aware of
xabya / -t xwabi	jar
lgmra (f)	the moon
slʕ ~ qrʕ	bald
brg	to glitter
sdra	thorny plant
ʕnm	sheep
šufa (fp) ~ šuf	wool
hbs	to stop, block
rbt	to tie
qtifa (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat	blanket
ʕl (m) / ʕul	calf
qtl	to kill
tšr (m) / tšur	village

hž:ala (f) / -t	wiaow
tmaš	to live, to live on
ftira	light breakfast
qub: (m) / qbub	hood of a djellaba
hna (i)	to bend
xṭ:ar ~ xut:ar ~ xṭ:ar	passer-by
txb:a	to hide oneself
ʿud (m) / ʿwad	wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
hḍr	to bend
zək	to dismiss

VII.2.1

Questions - taswila

1. aš kan bulman wmr̥tu kaydiru fl:w:l ?
2. ʿlaš t:afqu ydiru ?
3. aš wqʿ lṛ:ažl waš wqʿ lilmra ?
4. ašnu daru mn bəd had š:i ?
5. ʿawdlna lfqayḥ l:i darhum bulman ʿnd nsabu ?
6. ʿlaš qtl mṛtu ?
7. ašnu dar mn bəd had š:i ?
8. ʿawdlna šnu wqʿ ml:i mša yšri lbgra fs:uq ?
9. baš ntahat lqṣ:a ?

*** *** ***

VII.3

The Hard-Headed Wifelmra lmək:sa

hada wahd ṛ:ažl wmr̥tu , bṛaw yqṭʿu wahd lwad . wdak lwad kan
haml . ṛ:ažl qṭʿ l:w:l , wdaz . lmra žat ttbʿu d:atha lhmla . naḍ
ṛ:ažl kayql:b ʿliha , tṭʿ mʿa lwad . žaw n:as qalulu "awdi ʿlaš katql:b?"
gal:ihum " kanql:b ʿla mṛti ." galulih " iwa hbt ltht mʿa lwad baš

tlqaha ". gal:hum " la , hadi mṛti kanṛfha , dima kaḍ:ir lṛks ,
wax:a lwad yhbṭ:ha , hiya ṛadi tṭlṛ ."

Vocabulary

lṛks	opposite
mṛk:s (m)	one who always does the reverse of what is normal
ḥaml (m)	flooded
ḥmla	flood

VII.3.1

Question - suʔal

ʔawḍlṛna qṣ:t lṛṛa lṛk:sa ?
*** *** ***

VII.4

At the Customs (A Joke)

wahḍ n:ukta*

hadi wahḍ n:ukta , hada wahḍ ṛ:aḥl sakn fwahḍ lblad qṛiba ml:hdada
dyaḷ wahḍ lblad ṛṛa . wkayḥi ʔl bṣklitṛ whaz: mṛṛah wahḍ lxnṣa . kayḥi
ld:iwana , kaygululih " aṣ dak ṣ:i fdik lxnṣa ?" kaygul:hum " ṛ:mḷa ".
kayshabuh kayt:fl:a ʔlihum,kayhz:u lxnṣa , kayxwiwha , kaylqawha baṣ
ʔamṛa ? br:mḷa , ṛ:mḷa bwhḍha , kaygululih " duz ". kayduz .
kayḥi mṛ:a ṛṛa ṛakb ʔla bṣklit:u , whaz: mn wṛah dik lxnṣa dyaḷ
ṛ:mḷa . " aṣ dak ṣ:i ?" "ṛ:mḷa , ila ma ty:qtuniṣ , ʔawḍ tani ,
ṣufu aṣ fiha ." kayxwiw dak ṣ:i , kaylqaw ṛir ṛ:mḷa . yaḷ:ah yasidi ,
hk:ak , hk:ak,dima kayḥiḥum bxnṣtu dyaḷ ṛ:mḷa kul xṛa , wkul xṛa .
ṣk:u fih,walayn:i maṛrfu maydiru . malqaw ʔlih ḥt:a ṣi sb:a , wl:a ṣi

* The informant for texts VII.4 - 5 was a 24 year old college student in Rabat. He was born to Berber parents, was bilingual, and spoke Moroccan Arabic as a native language.

huž:a . iwa yasidi žat ly:am wfat: , waḥd n:har whuwa mʿa waḥd mn duk
 mwalin d:iwana , waḥd mn duk dyal d:iwana qbt lantrit , mabqaš diwani ,
 tlaqa mʿah fši qhwa . gal:ih " daxlt ʿlik bl:ah , ila matgul:y:a aš
 huwa s:ir: dyalk . aš kunti kad:ir ? aš ʿadi thr:b fr:mila ? waš kunti
 kad:ir t:rafik dyal r:mila ? had š:i lxdma dyal lḥbal ." gallih " la .
 kunt kanhr:b lbšklitāt ."

Vocabulary

nukta (f) / -t	joke
hdada	borders
diwana	customs
rmla (rml)	sand
tfl:a	to joke, jest
tfl:a ʿla	to make fun of
ty:q	to believe, trust
sb:a , (f) / -t	blame, cause, reason
huž:a (f) / -t	proof
lantrit	retirement (< Fr. retraite)
daxlt ʿlik bl:ah	Tell me (by God).
sir: (m) / asrar	secret
trafik	traffic, smuggling (< Fr.)
hbil (m) / ḥbal	idiot, fool
ḥbal	folly, madness

VII.4.1

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. aš kan kayd:i mʿah had s:y:d kul: xṭra ml:i kayduz lḥdada ?
2. šnu kanu kaylqaw ʿndu fd:iwana ?
3. waš faqu bḥadak š:i l:i kaydir ?
4. šnu huwa s:ir dyalu ?

VII.5

In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)nukta x̣ra

hadi nukta x̣ra , hada waḥd ṛ:aʒl maqariš l:uʔet lʔaʒnaby:a wṃša baš yṭyḍ:a fwaḥd lṃṭam . iwa yasidi, taḥt ʕinih ʕla waḥd lṃṭam dyal n:sara . kul:ši mktub fih blfransawy:a . iwa yasidi mša gls , ʒa ʕndu lgarsun , gal:ih " aš ḅṛiti ? " ḥṭ: lih dik lwrqa dyal lminu, wgal:ih " aš ḅṛiti ? " hadak s:y:d makayqraš lfransawy:a whadik lwrqa mktuba blfransawy:a , hz: šḅu ʕl:ah, whuwa yḥṭ:u fuq waḥd lklma tm:a . gal:ih lgarsun " wax:a . " aš mša ʒablih? ʒablih lʔds . asidi bqa kayakul , kayakul fdik lʔds, whuwa ygul:ih " al:ah yawd:i, xl:ina lʔds fd:ar, wʒina wlqina lʔds hna . " iwa yasidi bqa kayakul , yaḷ:ah , yaḷ:ah yaḥafid . fink awaḥd n:srani gals ḥdah , fwaḥd ṭ:bla ḥdah , kayakul dʒaʒ bš:ʕry:a . kayakul , kayakul ḥṭ:a sala , whuwa yḍrb fid:ih, whuwa yʕy:ṭ llgarsun, gal:ih " ankur " wlgarsun gal:u " wax:a " ldak n:srani . wṃša ʕawd tani ʒablih dʒaʒ mʕa š:ʕry:a . yaḷ:ah yasidi, dak s:id l:i gals kayakul lʔds gal mʕa rasu " ah nimiru waḥd had ankur l:i kayakul had n:srani , ʕaʒiba " iwa, whuwa ʕy:ṭ ʕllgarsun wgal:ih " ankur " . mša lgarsun wʒab lih ṭbsil aḥr dlʔds . gal:ih " awd:i aš kad:ir ? ʕlah! lʔankur dyali maši bḥal lʔankur dyal had n:srani ? "

Vocabulary

nṣrani (m) / nṣara

Christian, European, French,
non-Arab, non-Islamic

garsun

waiter (< Fr.)

ḥṭ: (-u-)

put

lminu

menu (< Fr.)

klma (f) / klam

word

klam

speech

yahafid

goodness!

ankur

again (< Fr.) (here: another one)

VII.5.1

Questions -ʔasʔila

1. waš xy:na hada qari l:uʔa lfaʔansy:a ?
2. baš kan mktub lminu ?
3. kifaš tʔb had s:y:d lmakla dyalu ?
4. ašnu žablu lgaršun ?
5. aš qal ml:i šaf lʔds ?
6. aš kan kayakul n:šʔani l:i kan gals ḥdah ?
7. ml:i sala n:šʔani lmakla dyalu šnu qal llgaršun ? šnu
žablih lgaršun ?
8. šnu fhm xy:na mn had š:i ?
9. kifaš ntahat lqš:a ?

*** **

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1

The Story of the Orphan and the Princesshkaya dyal wahd š:ab: ytim mskin*

kan wahd r:ažl fblad bydad endu zuž dyal lwlad , bnt w:ld . wahd n:har , mskin , hadak r:ažl mrd , wšrf , wmakayqdšay ymši . whuwa ymut wxl:a lwladu bit wtlata dyal lxrřfan . lwld kan kayqum bs:rřa dyal lxrřfan , mn:i katšrq š:mš , ht:a katyrb , wkayruh řhalu llbit end řtu , kaylqaha , mskina , mwž:dalih lmakla . kaytš:a wynes,wfs:bah kayfiq mn:as , wkaytwđ:a , wysl:i salat ř:ubř , wymši llamal dyalu kif lřada . mřat y:am,wřat y:am,w:ahd n:har kant š:mš har:a bz:af wřtřsulih lxrřfan whuwa ymši lwahd lřin bař yřr:bhum . whuwa ylqa wahd r:ažl gals řla wahd lhžra,whdah tlata dyal lklab . lwld řr:b lxrřfan , wbya ykm:l s:rřa dyalu . ha huwa ysmř hadak r:ažl kayy:tř elih , wkayqul:ih " wař byti t:badl mřaya ? nřtik lklab wřtřtini lxrřfan ?" lwld bda kayđhk wgallih " wař nta řmq yaražl ? wl:a katql:b mathm:q ?" gallih r:ažl " ana břqli,wkanřml ln:as lřqul . katřrf biřan:a had lklb ř:yř kayqt:ř lřdid blsanu . whad lmtws:tř kayhr:s ř:až,wlřřb,wlřřb . wlkbir, ila řtitih řřra dn:as,yqtulhum . wila matiqtřřiy,řr:b ." lwld qal mřa řařu " hadi řikřa , ana řadi nřruž mn had lblad , ara ntbadl mřah ,

*

The informant for the texts of this unit (VIII.1 - 2) was a 19 year old native of Rabat who was a member of a dramatic study group. His experience in dramatics is clearly reflected in the narration of this story on the field tape.

lxrřfan ht:a waħd mařadi yřrihum mn:i flqbila elahq:ař d:af bz:af ." whuwa ygul ldak r:ařl " wax:a , ara lklab , hak lxrřfan ." n:as tbadlu b:dy:athum . lwld marđas ymři l:nd lqbila dyalu wkm:l ellxruř dyalu mn hadik lblad dyal b:řdad , wkayřur mn blad lblad ht:a wřl lwahd lmdina , fiha waħd lwħř , kayakl bnt fl:am . ařan:a yasidi , tqadaw lbnat mn hadik lmdina bqat bnt whda , whiya bnt ř:lřan . whiya l:i fiha n:uba bař yakulha lwħř . lwld daz mn ĥda dak lřar , whuwa ylqa bnt ř:lřan katbki qud:am lřar wřnbha l:bd dyalha , mtk:i el a l:araby:a fař řat řakba . lwld bqat fih hadik lbnt , whuwa kayqul liha " albnt ? malki katbki ? ař řra lik ? " lbnt sktat b:ř d:qayq , wqalt lih " elah mařřti walu ? " qal:iha " ařnu ? " galtlih " řhad lřar , waħd lwħř , kayakul bnt fl:am . whad l:am , řatni n:uba bař yakulni ." lwld mskin , ĥz:at fih hadik lbnt , lin:aha kant zwina , wřřha řwil khł wyřrb el ĥd: qdamha . whuwa kaygul liha " řy:di mn had lřar alal:a . ana řadi nqtul had lwħř , nřa'al:ah ." lbnt mařn:atuř wař ř:i l:i kayqul liha řřih . nař l:bd kayqul lih " řir řřalk elina yahad lħd:awi , řur: elina klabk " . lwld b:ř yntaqm mn lwħř . lwħř faq , wtm: xarř ml:řar , řasa ylqa had ř:řda l:i katts:ah whuwa ři:an , wkayxř:ř l:řfy a mn řum:u . lwld qal lklb ř:řir " řir llwħř , b:řitik tqtlu ." lklb ř:řir mřa , wřdat lmubara qayma mabin lwħř wklb ř:řir . ařan:a lklb ř:řir mař:aři mn lwħř walu . wlwld řawd tani řift lklb lkbir llwħř . wmadazt ht:a ři nř: řa'a ht:a qdaw duk lklab el lwħř wqtluh . lwld řaza lklab dyalu . wqalt lih lmalika " yał:ah m:aya bař yřufk baba yřazik el a had l:řřsan hada l:i řmlti řy:a ." qalliha lwld " baraka l:ahu fik , mn daba waħd tlt y:am , řad řadi nři " . twad:u b:řdhum . nař l:bd qalliha " ila maqultiři l:řak ana huwa l:i qtl lwħř , řadi nqtlk ." lbnt mskina xaft . wqalt lih " wax:a " . wřl l:bd wlbnt llmdina ,

wbda kayqul " ana huwa l:i qtl lwhš ." lmalik šaf bntu baqya
 hy:a,whuwa kayqul fnfsu " maymknš . ara nmši llyar ." felan mša llyar .
 whuwa ylqa lwhš my:t,mtruh mskin ellard . wqal lmalik ln:as baš ymlu
 lhfali , wlmwasm li'an:a fhadak n:har š:ultān b'ya yžw:ž bntu ll'bd .
 lbnt mabyatšay . qalt lb:aha " ht:a llyd: lih , ad ykun z:waž ."
 wsl n:har baš radya t:zw:ž bl'bd,whiya katqul lb:aha bi'an:aha mrida ;
 ht:a llyd: lih awd tani . ht:a wsl n:har faš radi yži lwld š:užar
 lhaqiqi , l:i qtl lwhš,wdxl lmdina wbda yqul " ana huwa l:i qtl
 lwhš ". wkaydur mskin mnda lhfali,wn:as kaytaruh wkayržmuh blhžr .
 whuma kayqbtuh lmxazny:a dyal š:ultān,wdx:luh llhbs huwa wklabu . qal
 mskin lklb l:i kayqt: lhdid " qt: had s:ržm , wsir nd lmalika . raha
 radi tšufk wtži londi , wgw:dha nta llhbs l:i ana fih ." lklb mša lnd
 lmalika . lmalika šaftu whiya t'rfu , qalt lb:aha " šfti had lklb ,
 mulah huwa l:i qtl had lwhš . mulah huwa š:užar lhaqiqi . am:a l'bd
 yir thd:d yly:a blqtl wxft wmabyatšay nqul lhaqiqa , win:ani xft
 la yqtlni ." hadik s:ara rarsal š:ultān ll'bd baš yqtluh . wsift
 la š:užar whda lih kul: ma'ndu . wšbh lwld malik,wtžw:ž blbnt .
 wqs: la lmalik kul: ma žra lih,wžab xtu mn lqbila l:i kan kay'is
 fiha mn qbl,wraš aša s'ida m'a xtu , wzužtu wlmalik . ws:alam .

Vocabulary

šab: (m) / šub:an	youth
šab:a (f) / šab:at	
šayb (m)	old (grey-haired)
ytim (m)	orphan
šrf	to get old
šarf	old
qd:	to be able to

xruf (m) / xrfan	little lamb
srha	tending sheep
mn:i (< mn l:i < ml:i)	when, from when
šrq	to rise (sun)
ʔrb	to set (sun)
ʔamal (m) / aʔmal	work
ʔtš	to be thirsty
tbadl	to trade in, change
ʔql (m) / ʔqul	mind
ʔaql (m) /-in	wise, intelligent
mtws:t (m)	middle
hr:s	to smash, break
ž:až	glass (pane)
qsba (f) / qšb	reed
žr:b	to try
rda (a)	to accept, agree
whš (m) / whuš	dragon, monster, wild animal
š:lʔan ~ š:uʔan	Sultan
nuba (f) / -t	turn
ʔar (m) / ʔiran	cave
tk:a (a)	to lean against
mtk:i (m)	leaning
ʔaraby:a (f) / -t	cart, Royal Carriage
bqa (f-)	to affect, impress
hz:	to affect, shock
hd:awi (m)	member of a religious group known as Heddawa (here: bum)

žr: (-u-)	to drag
ntaqm	to take revenge
ʕasa	on the hope of
zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi	good meal, feast, party with good meal
žar (u)	to be hungry
žur	hunger
ziʕan (m)	hungry
mubara (f) / -t	game
nfs	self
felan	indeed
trh	to spread, throw on the floor
musm (m) / mwasm	celebration of an event
ʕbd (m)/ʕbid	slave
šužar (m) / šžʕan	brave
haqiqi (m)	real
tard	to chase
ržm	to throw stones at
hd:d	to threaten
thd:d (ʕla-)	to threaten
lhaqiqa	the truth
arsl (Form IV - rare)	to send
ʕiša	living

VIII.1.1

Questions ʕasʕilá

1. ml:i mat ʔ:ažl šhal xl:a dd:rari ?
2. aš xl:alhum ?

3. aš kan kaydir lwld kul: nhaṛ ?
4. ʿlaš bd:l lxrʃan dyalu blklab ?
5. fin mša huwa wklabu ?
6. šnu kaywqʿ fhadik lblad ?
7. ʿawdlna kifaš qtl lwḥš ?
8. ašnu qal lʿbd lbnt š:ulṭan ?
9. kifaš ḥtafl š:ulṭan ml:i lqa bntu mazal ḥy:a ?
10. kifaš dar lytim baš yxrūž ml:ḥbs ?
11. qul:na n:haya dlqš:a ?

*** *** ***

VIII.2

Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man

dyafa dyal waḥd r:ažl maṛribi whuwa ʔani

ana bnfsi kunt ʿnd waḥd r:ažl ʔani , fasi , fmdint fas , wmsit ʿndu . aw:l maqr:bt llbab dyal lqsr dyalu , šuft waḥd lbab kbir bz:l:iž wr:xam lʔasili . whad lbab yasidi,kant mktuba ʿlih ayat qurʔany:a blgbs . mn:i dxlt mn lbab lqit rasi fwst waḥd lmrah kbir mfr:š bz:rabi dyal zm:ur wdr:bat , wdayr blhit dhad lmrah bed z:rabi t:urky:at . mn bed , xržt ml:mrah wdxlt ls:twan l:i fih lbyut dyal n:ʿas,wš:alat ntaš d:yafa. qbl ma dxlt ls:ala,l:i ana ʔadi nkun fiha mʿrud , kunt kanmši fuq bed lḥsayr s:lawy:in , wši zwaq fhaduk lḥsayr , zwaq zwin wežib . šwy:a whadak lʔani kayrh:b by:a baš ndxul s:ala . fʿlan , dxlt lhnak wana nglš ʿla waḥd lmdr:ba dyal s:uf . l:ah,šhal rtba had lmdr:ba,wmaši ʔir mdr:ba whda , kanu bz:af , wmlm:tīn bši tlamt dyal lhrir kaysm:uhum bed lmʔarba lmwb:ra . whad lmdr:bat mḥtutīn fuq t:wabl,had t:wabl msbuʔin blbrniz wržlin t:wabl kanu bn:has . wfwst had s:ala waḥd t:bla kbira,mnquša,wmkub ʿliha bed lʔayat lqurʔany:a,wkan dayr biha strny:at dyal ž:ld,wmsw:r fihum ž:mal,wn:xl . ʿl:it ʿini llfuq dyal

s:ala, wana nšuf waḥd t:ry:a kbira, mēl:qa fs:qf . had t:ry:a kant fina
 mqdar xmsin buḷa . kul:ha ša'la, wfkul: buḷa fiha xursat dyaḷ lbl:ar .
 šwy:a 'yaw ly:a 'iny:a bqwt š:uf dyaḷ had t:ry:a . ḥdrt 'iny:a mn had
 z:waq, wana nšuf saḥbi l'ani žay, wmaḥ waḥd lmtēl:m haz: bin id:iḥ waḥd
 s:iny:a dyaḷ lfd:a, fiha zuž dyaḷ z:layf mzw:qin, wqd:mhum ly:a lmtēl:m ;
 zlaḥa fiha lḥlib, w:hda fiha t:m:r . klit mn had t:m:r wlḥlib, whuwa
 yhz: s:iny:a wmaḥ fḥalu . makm:l ḥt:a daqiqa , ḥt:a tm: žay lmtēl:m ,
 whaz: fid:iḥ tbsil kbir dyaḷ lbdie . had t:bsil kant fih lbštīla . lbštīla
 ila šftiḥa bḥal šī xubza . raw:l maqt:et blmus lqit fwštḥa l:uz wlgrga,
 mdgug . klit l:uz wlgrga, wana nlqa waḥd lqšra, ftht hadik lqšra ,
 wana nlqa džaž mhm:r , n'am asidi , wklit mn:u ('ir) šwy:a dyaḷ
 džaž l'an:ani kunt mghum, laḥq:as klit l:uz wlgrga . wbdit kandw:z
 džaž beašir luz . wmnbed lbštīla, žab ly:a lmtēl:m waḥd tažin
 m'ribi fih yasidi l:hm l'lmī blbrquq, wlbīd, wz:bib, wlbsla, wmatīša, wlqšbur ,
 wlmēdnus . klit mn:u, whuw:a dak l'ani amrni baš nmši maḥ lbit atay .
 dxlt lbit atay, wana nlqa hadak lbit mfr:š 'ir bz:rabi wlmxad: dyaḷ
 s:uf, wfwst lbit waḥd t:abla fuḥa waḥd s:iny:a fiha br:ad , wkisan wtlata
 dyaḷ r:bay dlfda: rbi'a fiha s:uk:ar, w:hda fiha n:nae, wlḥra fiha
 atay . whda had s:iny:a , kayn waḥd lbabur dyaḷ n:has lhm'r welih
 waḥd lmqraž dyaḷ n:has lsfr . šwy:a l'ani qd:m ly:a s:iny:a, wgal ly:a
 baš nēm:r atay . qultlih " wax:a ana 'ziz 'ly:a atay . nēm:ru ."
 žab ly:a lmtēl:m lmqraž fih lma tayb . qbt: šwy:a dyaḷ atay mn r:bi'a
 wmltu flbr:ad, wamart lmtēl:m baš ykub: lma flbr:ad . lmtēl:m mml
 bhadak š:i l:i gult lih . šwy:a hr:kt lbr:ad wxwit t:šlila flkas dyaḷ
 t:šlila . mnbed qbt: n:nae ws:uk:ar, wmlthum flbr:ad, wamrt lmtēl:m
 ykub: lma flbr:ad . qam bš:i l:i qultu lih, wana nsd: lbr:ad.bqit zuž

dyał d:qayq blkalam mʕa lʔani . mn bʕd, kub:it atay fwaħd lkas sʔir,
 baš nduqu . kan atay mzyan wħlu . šrbna atay . šwy:a wana nšuf bʕd
 n:as labsin žlalb buyd, wtrabš ħumr, whaz:in lkamanžat wħud . bdaw
 kayn:iw , waħd lʔunya dyał šmš lʕaši . wbʕd lʔunyāt makuntšay
 nʕfħum . salaw . wana nuxruž ntžw:l wntsara fž:rda . šwy:a wkanduz
 mnqwas kbar bz:af wʕalyin . wkanduz mn ħda lbyut wħm:amat wlkuzinat .
 wxržt ml:qwas wana ndxul lr:y:ad fih xus:a kbira dyał lma, wfiha lhut
 ħmr, wšfr, wla žmie lʕalwan . wz:ħr wlyasmin wt:yur wlašaf r katyr:d
 wtyn:i . had lqšr l:i ʕnd had r:ažl kbir fih ʕšrin bit , wst:a dlħm:amat
 wrba dlkuzinat wkul:u mfr:š wmwz:q . l:ah, šal ʕžib . kun ʔir ʕndi
 bħalu ! ws:alam .

Vocabulary

ḍy:f	to host
ḍyafa	hospitality
bnfsi	myself
zl:iž	mosaic
rxam	marble
ašili (m)	real
lgbṣ	gypsum
zm:ur	the Zemmour tribes
ɖayṛ	surrounding
ṣṭwan (m) / ṣṭawn	hallway
ṣala (f) / -t	hall
zw:q	to make designs
zwaq (m) / -at	designs, ornamentation
rh:b (b-)	to welcome
fʕlan	indeed, in fact, naturally

mdr:ba	mattress
lm:t	to wrap up
tlmit / tlamt	cover (for bed or sofa)
mwb:ra	velvet
lbrniz	varnish
strny:a (f) / -t	hassock
strmy:a (f) / starm	hassock
žml (m) / žmal	camel
nxla (f) / nxl	palm tree
try:a (f) / -t	chandelier
sqf (m) / squfa	ceiling
xurša (f) / -t ~ xraši	earring , door handle
mqdar	amount (of)
bula (f) / -t	light bulb
bl:ar	crystal
ḥdr	to bend
bdi	decorated baked clay
aw:l ma	when , as soon as
dg:	to grind
mdgug	ground
qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur	rind, crust, bark
ghm	to fill up, take away the appetite, surfeit, cloy
mghum	satiated with food
ʿaṣiṛ	juice
rbīa (f) / rbaye	a small container for tea, sugar, mint, etc.
tšlila	the water with which tea leaves are washed

kamanža (f) / -t	violin
ʕud (m) / ʕidan	lute (Oriental musical instrument)
šmš l-ši	Sunset (a song)
tžw:l	to wander around
qus (m) / qwas	arch
ryad (m) / -at	a (domestic) flower garden
zhr	orange blossom
yasmin	jasmine
tir (m) / tyur	bird
ʕsfur (m) / ʕsafr	swallow, bird
rt:d	chirp

VIII.2.1

Questions - ras'ila

1. wšflna bab lqšr dml d:yafa ?
2. aš kayn flmraḥ dlqšr ?
3. mn bəd ma xřž ml:mraḥ fayn dkl ?
4. šnu qd:mlu lmtel:m fl:w:l ? wmbəd ?
5. kifaš žbr lbštila ?
6. tkl:mlna ʕla t:ažin lmayribi l:i kla mn:u d:if ?
7. škun l:i ʕm:r atay ? wkifaš daru ?
8. aš dar d:if wml lqšr mn bəd l-ša ?

*** *** ***

UNIT NINE

IX.1

The Story of the Bald Man

q̣s:t lq̣r *

hada wahd lq̣r qbl ma ymut ḅ:ah ẉs:ah ʕla wahd lbit ʕndhum fḍ:ar
baš mayhl:uš . wahd n:har dak lq̣r naḍ whuwa yhl: dak lbit , šab fih
wahd s:bsi w:ahd t:ṛbuš whidura . xda s:bsi ẉmša qud:am lq̣sr dlmalik ,
wgḷs kaym:ṛ fs:basa ; ʕm:ṛ lw:l , ẉyir huwa sq̣t t:fya whiya t:ih lih
kura dḷkif , taht lih kura dyal d:hb (lkura dḷkif wl:at kura dd:hb)** .
ʕm:ṛ t:ani, ʕawd tani sq̣t kura dyal d:hb whda x̣ra . talt , ʕawd tani
sq̣t kura dyal d:hb whda x̣ra . bnt lmalik , kant fwahd š:ṛžm flq̣sr
katšuf fih . " dak xy:na aš kaydir ?" siŋtatlih wahd s:t:a dyal ḷbid ,
wgaltlihum " siru ʕy:tu ʕla dak lq̣r l:i waqf tm:a ." žaw ʕnd lq̣r
duk ḷbid , galulih " duz tkl:m lbnt lmalik " . gal lihum " wax:a " .
mša ʕnd bnt lmalik,dxl ʕndha llbit gal:ha " aš byiti ?" galtlih " aš

*

The informant for texts IX.1 and IX.2 was a Jbli. The Jbala are speakers of Moroccan Arabic who live in an area that lies between the town of Ouezzane and the city of Fez. The word Jbli is related to Arabic /žabal/ 'mountain'. The informant was a 25 year old native of Ouezzane.

**

Sentences, phrases or words in parentheses are not on the field tape.

dak š:i ? aš kunti katdir adak lqre ?" gal:ha " alal:a , endi yir had s:bsi , ml:i kanem:ru blkif wnkmi kansqt , kat:iḥ kura dlkif , (wkatwl:i mnbəd) kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ara nšufk ." šd:at bnt lmalik s:bsi , m:ratu blkif , kmat mēa rasha , ml:i žat tsqt t:fya , taḥt kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ah had lqady:a mzyana ." xržat ēla br:a , ey:tāt ēla duk lēbid dyalha , wgaltlihum " šd:u had xy:na , wšb:ēuh ēsa , wxr:žuh ēly:a mnhna ." šd:u lqre saru ēlih blēsa ḥt:a rd:ulu dhru rtb mm kršu , wxr:žuh ēla br:a . ḥt:uh , lqre nad bēdamu mdgdgin , wtm: yadi fḥalu llbit dyalu . lḥg llbit hz: dak t:rbuš . yir huwa daru fuq rašu , mtlaš kayban . tm: xarž yadi end bnt lmalik . dxl end bnt lmalik llqsr bla ma šafu ḥt:a waḥd , ḥt:a lēndha llbit , why:d t:rbuš . galtlih " lqre !" gal:ha " nēam ." galtlih " kifaš drti ḥt:a žiti ?" gal:ha " alal:a , endi had t:rbuš wml:i kandiru fuq raši makanbqaš nban ." galtlih " y:iḥ ! ara nšuf . iwa makdbtiš ?" gal:ha " la makdbtšay alal:a . haki šufih ." taha t:rbuš , d:at t:rbuš , dartu fuq rasha , mabqatš katban . xržat end lēbid dyalha galtlihum " ažiw lhna ." žaw lēbid , galtiḥum " šd:u ly:a had xy:na , had lqre , wšb:ēuh ēsa ēawd tani wxr:žuh ēla br:a ." šd:u lqre ēawd tani , darulih aktr ml:xtra lw:la . xr:žuh ēla br:a whuma yḥuṭ:uh . lqre ēawd tani nad bēdamu msalyin , makayqdrš ymši . tm: yadi mwž:h lḍaru , ḥt:a lḥg lḍ:ar , wdxl lbit , gal " daba xrt aš yadi ndir mēarasi , yadi ntwd:a , wyadi nbda nsl:i , wnxl:i dak š:i ." lqre twd:a , ža baš ysl:i , yir gls fuq lḥidura , whuwa yuqf ḥdah waḥd lēfrit . gal:iḥ " bṛiti mal šr:q yžik , bṛiti mal lṛrb yžik ." gal:iḥ " yadi thz:ni daba wtd:ini lbnt lmalik ." hz:u lēfrit wd:ah end bnt lmalik . dx:lu end bnt lmalik ḥt:a llbit . galtlih " ēawd tani nta

alqṛe žiti ." gal:ha " y:iḥ ana ʿawd tani žit ." galtlih " kifaš drti
 ḥt:a dxtli ?" gal:ha " ʿndi had lhidura kangls fuqha , kayuqf waḥd
 ž:n: , l:i gultlih , kaydiru ." galtlih " wmakdbtiš ?" gal:ha " makdbtš".
 bnt lmalik glsat fuq hadik lhidura , whuwa yuqf ḥdaha lʿfrit gal:ha
 " bḥiti mal š:ṛq yžik , bḥiti mal lʿṛb yžik ". galtlih " yaḍi thz:
 ʿly:a had lqṛe wtbe:du ʿl:qsṛ ". lʿfrit hz: lqṛe . d:ah be:du ʿl:qsṛ .
 whṭ:u . iwa lqṛe lqa raṣu ʿir flxla bwhdih . ʿir fwsṭ š:žṛ , yaḍi
 ʿla ržlih . šwy:a whuwa ylqa waḥd š:žṛ , fihum š:žṛ l:i kaydiru fihum
 lkrmuṣ lbyd , wfihum l:i dyaḷ lkrmuṣ lkhl . dik s:aʿa makanš wqt lkrmuṣ .
 wfduk š:žṛ kayn lkrmuṣ . qṭ: ʿ waḥd žuž lkrmuṣat buyd , whuwa yakulhum .
 ʿir klahum , whuma ynudulu žuž dyaḷ lgṛun fug raṣu . wl:a bḥal šī ʿtrus .
 gal " ʿžuba . klit had ž:už dlkrmuṣat buyd naduly:a lgṛun fug raṣi ."
 tm: yaḍi mša ldik š:žra dyaḷ lkrmuṣ lkhl . qṭ: ʿ žuž ḫrin mn dak lkrmuṣ
 lkhl , klahum whuma ythy:dulu lgṛun mn fuq raṣu . gal " had lqady:a
 mzyana lbnt lmalik , waqila yaḍ nntaqm mn:ha ." nad whuwa yḥy:d st:a
 mn dak lkrmuṣ lbyd , wst:a ml:krmuṣ lkhl , wtm: yaḍi , ʿawd tani , raž
 ldaṣ lmalik ḥt:a lḥg lqud:am d:aṛ , whuwa ylqa waḥd lʿs:as flbab .
 gal:ih " hak had lkrmuṣat s:t:a lbuyd , yaḍi tmši wṭ:tihum lmṛat lmalik ."
 wxl:a lkrmuṣat lkuhl ʿndu . dak lʿs:as mša whuwa yd:iḥum lmṛat lmalik .
 galt " wah , lkrmuṣ fhad lwqt , ṃmṛni šuft lkrmuṣ fhad lwqt ".
 klat žuž , wṭtat lražlha žuž , wṭtat lbnthā žuž . kul:hum klaw duk
 lkrmuṣat dyaḷhum , wl:aw bgṛunhum , wl:aw bḥal lʿtars . iwa lmalik
 tlf matla ʿrf maydiṛ . makayqdṛš yxruž ʿla bṛ:a . xaf la ʿibad l:ah
 yšufuh blgṛun , ṭlq lbṛ:ah fz:nqa . galliḥum l:i yqdṛ ydawini wyḥy:dli
 had lgṛun yaḍi nḥnih wṇ:tiḥ bnti ytžw:ž biha " . ʿibad l:ah ʿyaw
 ma yžiw , ʿyaw ma yžiw . ḥt:a waḥd maqdṛ yḥy:d lih duk lgṛun . aṣan:a

lqṛ tm: ʔadi dxl llqṣr gal lmalik " ana daba ʔadi ndawik wñy:dlk had
 lgṛun l:i ʔla ṛask ." gal:ih " ṛak ila mañy:dtihumṣ̌i ly:a , ṛah ṛask
 ʔadi nqṭu ." gal:ih " ila mañy:dtlkṣ̌i duk lgṛun , ṛaṣ̌i qṭu ." gal:ih
 " wdaba qbl manbdaw flxdma , ʔadi yxs:k takul wañd ṛ:ḅein dyal ḷsa ."
 šd: lmalik wasar ʔlih bḷsa ht:a km:l duk ṛ:ḅein . wñuwa ỵṭih žuž
 dlkṛmuṣat mn duk lkūhl klahum . ʔir huwa klahum , whuma ṭy:du
 lgṛun ʔla ṛasu . ah ! gal " daba hada ʔmṛni maṣ̌uft ḅhalu ." mša ʔnd
 bnt lmalik , ht:a hiya , gal:ihum " hadi xṣ:ha my:a dyal ḷsa ."
 šd:uha žuž ʔbid ṣa ru ʔliha kaybṭ:nu fiha , kaybṭ:nu fiha , ht:a km:lu
 liha dik my:a dyal ḷsa . ʔtaha žuž kṛmuṣat . ṭy:duha duk lgṛun mn
 fug ṛasha . mša ʔnd mṛat lmalik ht:a hiya ʔtaha ṛḅein dyal ḷsa ,
 wʔtaha žuž kṛmuṣat wñy:du liha lgṛun mn fug ṛasha . wlqṛ ṭžw:ž
 bnt lmalik wṛd:at lih dak s:bsi dyalu , wṭ:ṛbuš dyalu wlhiḍura .

Vocabulary

ẉs:a (ʔla)	to advise
ṣab (i)	to find
sbsi (m) / sbasa	smoking pipe
ṭṛbuš (m) / ṭrabš	hat
ṭṛbuš hmṛ	Fez
šašy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši	cap
tagy:a (f) / -t twagi	woolen hat
hiḍura / -t ~ hyadṛ	tinted sheep skin used as a rug
sqṭ	to make fall off or out of
ṭfyā	ashes (of a cigarette)

dhb (m)	gold
xy:na	our friend
šb:•	to fill up with food
•sa (f) / •si	stick
rṭab	to get or become soft, tender
dgdg	to pound, to grind
lhg (l-)	to arrive (at)
tla (a)	to become
msali (m)	finished
wš:h (l-)	to go in the direction of
mal (m)	money, wealth
b•:d	to draw back, take away
wst	middle
gṛn (m) / gṛun	horn (of animal)
•žuba	strange (thing) !
tm:	to go on doing something
waqila	maybe, perhaps
tlf	to be lost
tlq	to release, let go
br:h	to announce
br:aḥ (m) / br:aḥa	town crier
qdr	to be able to
bṭ:n	to skin (a sheep)
bṭana (f) / -t ~ bṭayn	sheep skin
tbtin (m) / tbatn	lining (of a coat)

* * *

IX.1.1

Questions - Taswila

1. waš tb:q lqř dak š:i baš wq:ah b:ah ?
2. ašnu žbr lqř ml:i hl: lbit ?
3. šnu dar bs:bsi ?
4. ml:i kma lqř šnu wqř ?
5. šnu dart bnt lmalik ml:i šaftu ykmi ?
6. ml:i mša lqř ʿndha llbit šnu dartlu ?
7. ʿawdlna šnu dar lqř bt:rbuš ? wšn dartlu bnt lmalik had lxřra ?
8. kifaš qdr lqř ywšl lʿnd bnt lmalik flmq:a t:alta ?
9. ml:i lʿfrit laḥ lqř flxla , šnu žbr lqř , wšnu dar , wšnu tṛalih ?
10. ml:i ržq lqř llmdina šnu žab mʿah ?
11. ʿawdlna qš:t lqř mʿa lmalik wmarṭu wbntu ?

*** **

IX.2

Jeha and the RoostersŽha wlfr:už

hada žha wlfr:už . waḥd n:hař fl:il mša žha ldw:ař baš ysřq šī džaž . saʿa yir ḥt: id:u ʿla waḥd lfr:už , whuwa ys:y:h . smʿu waḥd mn mwalin d:w:ař, whuwa yiži ʿndu , gal:u " ažha , aš had šī katdir ?" qal:u " šī baš makayn , yir kan:lm lfr:už kifaš y:n:i ".

Vocabulary

fr:už (m) / frarž

cock, rooster

saʿa yir ...

the moment (he)..., as soon as

sy:h

to cry, howl (dog), crow (rooster)

IX.2.1

Question - suʔal

ʔawdlɪn lqʃ:a dyaɪ ʒha wlfɾ:uʒ ?

*** **

IX.3

Jeha and the Beggar

ʒha wtɪ:ab *

daba ʔadi nʔawdlɪkum waħd lħkaya dyaɪ ʒha . ʒha waħd n:ħaɾ kan gals
fɔaru , wɔaru ʔalya bz:af , wħuwa ysme lħt waħd r:aʒɪ kay:y:t .
" asi muħm:d,ħw:d l:aħ yɾħm waldik , ħw:d ." ʒha tm: ħw:ad mn lfɪq
ħt:a lħt . ml:i ħw:d gal:iħ dak r:aʒɪ , " ʔtina ši ʃadaqa l:a yxl:iħ " .
ʒa ʒha gal:iħ " iwa tbəni " . tm: ʔalə , ʔalə , ʔalə ħt:a wsl lɔ:ar
lfɪq , gal:iħ " l:aħ ysh:l axuya " .

Vocabulary

ɪ:ab (m) / ɪ:aba

beggar

ɪ:aba (f) / -t

ħkaya / -t

story

l:a yɾħm waldik ~ l:a yɾħm lwalidin

please (lit: May God have mercy on
your parents.)

l:a yxl:iħ

please (lit: May God save you.)

sh:l

to make easy

l:a ysh:l

May God help you. (lit: May God
make it easy for you.)

IX.3.1

Question - suʔal

ʔlaʃ ʒha ɔal lɪ:lab baʃ ytbɾu llfɪq ?

*

The informant for this story was a 24 year old native speaker of Casablanca and a college graduate.

IX.4

Jeha Helps His NeighborŽha wžaru *

hada Žha kan ʿndu žaru . whad ž:ar kan kayšrb bz:af . wžha kan kayʿrf bayl:a žaru skayri dlxla . wkul: nhar ml:i kayšufu daxl ld:ar dyalu bš:rab kaymši ʿndu žha wyqul:u " awd:i l:a yhdik t:aqa l:ah, had š:i l:i kataml ʿib ʿlik ; katšrb bz:af , ši nhar ʿadi tmrd , wdaba qṭe had š:rab ʿadi tkun labas ʿlik ". iwa aš kayqul:u žaru ? kayqul:u " šafi , hadi hiya lxtṛa t:alya . ʿmrni manʿawd ". iwa wahd n:har s:y:d daxl ld:ar blqrʿa dš:rab dyalu tḥt ž:l:aba . aran:a asidi tlaqa bih žha flbab , wqal:u " aš dak š:i ʿndk tḥt ž:l:aba ? " qal:u " awd:i ʿir qrʿa dlhlib ". qal:u žha " ara nšuf ". qal:u žaru " la, makayn laš . gulnaik awd:i ʿir lhlib wšafi ". gal:u " wl:ahi asidi wbšarafk ḥt:a nšuf had lhlib kif dayr ". wxtflu žha lqrʿa mn tḥt ž:l:aba , wqal:u " waš huwa hada lhlib ? " qal:u žaru " y:ih , rah hlib hada , ʿir ml:i šafk ḥšm mn:k , w:l:a hmr . "

Vocabulary

šrb	to drink (here: drink liquor)
skayri dlxla	a great drunkard
t:aqa	to fear God, to be honest
ʿib (m) / ʿyub ~ ʿuyub	shame, shameful action
lxtṛa t:alya	the last time
qrʿa (f) / qraʿi	bottle
šaraf	honor
xṭf	to grab

* The informant for text IX.4 was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

IX.4.1

Questions - Taswila

1. aš kan kaydir žar žha kul: nhar ?
2. baš nṣḥ žha žaru ?
3. aš qal:u ž:ar ?
4. waš ž:ar tb:ʿ n:aṣiḥa dyal žha ?
5. aš kan lžwab dyal ž:ar ml:i lqa žha ʿndu lqṛʿa dš:rab ?

*** *** ***

UNIT TEN

X.1

Ashuraʿašūra

ʿašūra katkun fn:har 1ʿašr fšhr muḥar:m. fhad š:hr hada ʿibad
 l:ah kul:hum kayxr:ž 1ʿšur . šnu huwa 1ʿšur ? 1ʿšur haža meluma fš:aria
 1ʿislamy:a . nhar ʿašūra lmušmin kul:hum xš:hum yetiw 1ʿšur ml:maly:a
 dyalhum awl:a lmurabaha dyalhum . kifaš had 1ʿšur kaytfr:q ʿla lmušakin
 awl:a lžawamiʿ awl:a dar lxiry:a ? aw:ala mr:a , xš:na nʿrfu bayl:a
 kayn bʿd n:as l:i kayxr:ž 1ʿšur zʿr , awl:a ksiba , awl:a ksawi ,
 awl:a maly:a , awl:a ḥwayž xrin . nhar ʿašūra fš:bah n:as kul:hum
 kaymšiw ls:uq , dak n:har kayqdiw ši mqdy:a kbira wblxaš: ld:rari š:yar
 bnat wlad . hadi qʿida flmʿrib d:rari š:yar kul:hum kayntadru ʿašūra .
 dak n:har kayšriwlhum lʿaʿilat dyalhum agwalat , wʿarž , wbnadr ,
 wkwabs, wdr:ažat , wtsawr , wkurat , wzm:arat . wnf:axat . wmlʿubat xrin
 dyal d:rari , wbz:af dlhlawi kima š:uklat , wš:wingam , awl:a kima ysmiwha
 bʿd n:as lmska .

dak n:har d:rari kaykunu naštīn bz:af , wkaytžamʿu fd:ruba ,
 wfz:naqi , wybqaw ylēbu ma bʿdy:athum bduk lhwayž l:i kayšriwlhum
 lʿaʿilat dyalhum .

* The informant for the texts of Unit X was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

l'yalat fdak n:har qbl d:hur , kaymšiw llmqabr baš ysd:qu ʿla
 l'ahl dyalhum l:i matu , awl:a yd:iw ši bxur wšm ʿls:adat l:i kayʿamnu
 bihum . wr:žal kadalik ht:a huma , kaytžamʿu bʿdy:athum . kayn l:i
 kaymšiw ls:inima , wl:a kaymšiw ytsaraw ʿla br:a, wl:a ymšiw llqhawi
 ylbū lkarta wyd:akru žmiʿ . dak n:har dyal ʿašura n:as kaykunu
 labsin mzyan, wwaklin šarbin, wnaštīn wmuḥm:d ʿlih s:alam .

Vocabulary

ʿašura	the tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram
l'šur	tithe (1/10)
ntadr	to wait for, look forward to
agwal (m) / -at	kind of long drum open at one end
t'riža (f) / t'arž	kind of long clay drum open at one end
bndir (m) / bnadr	a flat round North African drum with one head
kabus (m) / kwabs	pistol
dr:aža (f) / -t	a wheel pushed by kids (toy), bicycle
zm:aṛa (f) / -t	a small horn (toy)
nf:axa (f) / -t	balloon
ml'uba (f) -t	a plaything, toy
mqbara	cemetery
mqabr	graves
muḥm:d ʿlih s:alam	Mohamed the Prophet (upon him be peace)

X.1.1

Questions - rasila

1. fwqtaš katkun ʕašura ?
2. šnu huma lʕšur ?
3. lmn kaytʕaw lʕšur ?
4. kif kaymkn llwahd yxṛ:ž lʕšur ?
5. aš kayšriw n:as lwladhū ?
6. kifaš kaykunu d:rari fʕid ʕašura ?
7. aš kaydiru lʕyalat , waš kaydiru ṛ:žal fhad lʕid ?

*** **

X.2

Greater Bairamlʕid lkbir

ml:i kaydxul š:hr d lʕid lkbir , n:har t:as fhad š:hr huwa ʕara at .
 dak n:har n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:di . fdik l:ila dyal ʕarafat lʕyalat
 kaymlu lhn:a , whadik l:ila hiya lilt lʕid lkbir . l:a ṛd:a fš:bah ,
 kaymšiw n:as llmsl:a . wdak n:har , l:i huwa nhar lʕid , kul:ši n:as
 kaykunu ʕa bal.wkul: wahd kaydbh lhawli dyalu ila huwa kan mzw:ž wendu
 lʕaila . mnbd d:biha kayslxu lhwala wkayl:quhum , wkayfš:luhum .

kayn bz:af dlʕailat l:i kayty:bu ṛ:aš blksksu , wybdaw bhad
 š:i n:har lw:l . wkayn ʕailat l:i kaybdaw blkrša , awl:a lkwar ,
 wlkba , wlqlb . l:hm makaybdaw bih ht:a l:a ṛd:a , wkayfš:luh
 bltraf . kayn bz:af dyal n:as l:i kayxl:uh , wkayn nas šrin l:i
 kaydiru mn:u twažn . wkayn n:as l:i kaysd:quh ʕl musakin . l:a ṛd:a ,
 bz:af dlʕailat kayṛdu ʕa bdy:athum , wkayqš:ru žmi , wši kayzur
 ši , wkaytš:aw žmi . wkul: ši n:as dak n:har kaykunu labsin mzyan .
 ht:a ši wahd makayxdm . wlʕidarāt kaykunu sad:in flʕid lkbir .

l'id lkbir kaysm:iwh n:as 'id d:hy:a . d:hy:a hiya n:as kaydhiw
 blh'wla dyalhum kima kan'rfu kul:na lq's:a dyal sidna brahim, 'lih s:alatu
 ws:alam, kan bya ydh:i bwldu walayn:i l:ah subhanahu w'tala , gift
 lih wahd lhawli baš ydbhu fmud' wldu . iwa asidi , b'at had lqa'ida 'nd
 lmslmin žami'an ht:a llyum . iwa n'am asid, had ši l:i 'ta l:ah .

Vocabulary

'arafat	name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja
l:a yd:a	the next day, the following day
lmsl:a	open air place where Moslems gather in large numbers for praying
'la bal	attentive, on the alert
slx	to skin
f's:l	to cut and trim (here: meat)
krša (f) / -t	tripe (organ)
kr' / kr'an	foot or lower part of a hoofed animal's leg
xl:'	to preserve meat
xli'	preserved meat (Moroccan way)
rq:d	to can pickles, preserve meat, etc.
dh:a	to sacrifice

X.2.1

Questions - 'aswila

1. fwqtaš katkun 'arafat ?
2. fin kaymšiw n:as fšbaḥ nhar l'id lkbir ?
3. aš kaydiru n:as ml:i yrž'u ml:mšl:a ?

4. aš kayṭy:bu bəḍ n:as fn:haṛ lw:l dləid lkbir?
5. šnu huwa lxli?
6. waš lmslmin yṣd:qu fləid lkbir ? aš kayṣd:qu ?
7. waš lʔidarət kaykunu xḍ:amin fləid lkbir ?
8. aš kaydiru lʔaʔilat flmaṛrib nhar ləid lkbir ?
9. šnu hiya lqṣ:a dyal sidna bṛahim ʔlih ṣ:aḷatu ws:alam ?

*** **

X.3

Jeha Visits His SisterŽha wṡtu

had Žha kan bʔa ymši yzur ṡtu waḥd n:har, ʔlawd:aš kan mašafhaš šī mud:a twila . iwa ṡtu mzw:žā wəndha sbʔa dlwlad . whiya kant kayskun fšī mdina baida . awal:a mṛ:a,hadi ʔada ʔndna flmaṛrib , ml:i lwaḥd kaykun msafr baš yzur šī ḥd: mn lʔaʔila dyalu , labd: mayd:i mʔah šī haža , wblʔaxaṣ: ila kant lʔaʔila ʔndha drari ṡar .

iwa asidi, Žha wṡl ldik lmdina , whuwa ža fayt qud:am mul lfakaya , wgal mʔa raṣu " hadi muškila ! " ma ʔndi ḥt:a frnk ! whšuma baš nži daxl bd:y:a xawyin ! " wqf tm:a wbqa kaysuf fdik lfakya , kaysuf , kaysuf , wkaytmn:a ykunu ʔndu šī flus , walakin rḅ:ana xalqtana . bqa kima dak š:i kaysuf flfakya , wʔžbatu bz:af , wqal mʔa raṣu " taḥt wžbrnaha " . ža wdxl lḍar ṡtu,wžaw ʔndu d:rari wfrḥu bih bz:af,wbqaw kayw:tu blfrḥa wygulu " ha huwa ža ḥbibna Žha " . wṡtu ḥt:a hiya kant frḥana bz:af , wbqat katbus fih blfrḥa, ʔlawd:aš mašaftuš šī mud:a twila .

iwa wmn bəḍ galulu " gls " wžabulu atay,wglisu mʔah . iwa whuwa ḍar fṡtu wqal:ha " ʔrfti aš kunt ʔadi ndir ? " galtlu ṡtu " la . ma ʔrftš . " gal:ha ʔir daba daba , ana fayt qud:am mul: lfakiya , wdxlt ʔndu wšuft dik lfakya wʔžbtni bz:af , wqult mʔa raṣi " labd: ma nšri šī haža

lwlad xti . xṣ:ni rḅ in kilu dt:f:aḥ , wtlatin kilu dl:imun , wšī
 xmstašr kilu dt:mr , wxmsa wšrin , awl:a tlatin kilu dn:wa w ..."
 žat ḵtu qaltu " laš byiti had š:i kul:u ?" gal:ha " kunt byit nžiblkum
 had š:i mʿaya ". galtlih ḵtu " iwa bz:af elina had š:i ". Ža Žha qal:ha ,
 " xl:i d:rari yaklu mʿa rašhum . aš xašra nti ?"

Vocabulary

blʿaxaṣ:	especially, particularly
rḅ:ana xalqtana	to have no money. (lit:as God created us, i.e. 'naked')
taḥt wžbrnaha	the problem is solved
ḡir daba daba	a little while ago
xsr	to lose, be out of order
xašr (m)	losing, out of order

X.3.1

Questions - rasʿila

1. ʿlaš bya žha ymši yḡur ḵtu ?
2. waš kant ʿndu bz:af dlflus ?
3. šḡal mn wld ʿnd ḵtu ?
4. ml:i ybyi mayribi yḡur šī rasʿila ḵra , aš kayd:i mʿah ?
5. ašnu ʿml žha ml:i daz qud:am mul lfakya ?
6. waš d:a mʿah šī hdy:a lwlad ḵtu ?
7. aš ʿmlat ḵtu wwladha ml:i dxl londhum lq:ar ?
8. škun hiya lhila faš fk:ṛ žha ?

*** *** ***

PART THREE

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samḥ/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tʃl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tdṛb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/ḥṭarḥm/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stʃml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadriliteral	/ṭṛžm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃṭa/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/ḥb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ʒa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/ʎn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:d/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃš:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- ~ da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /şam/ 'to fast' /şyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbti	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbti	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
ḥna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	kitaba			

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

ḡrb	'to hit'	ḡrb	'hitting'
ʔsl	'to wash'	ʔsil	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
ḥsb	'to count'	ḥsab	'counting, arithmetic'

*** **

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l		
nta	bd:l ti	katbd:l	bd:l	
nti	bd:l ti	katbd:li	bd:li	
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l		
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l		
hna	bd:l na	kanbd:lu		
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu	
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin	mbd:lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil ~ tbdal			

*** **

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ		
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ	
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi	
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ		
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ		
ḥna	samḥna	kansamḥu		
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu	
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin	msamḥat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	msamḥa ~ musamaḥa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

ṣanq	'to hug'	mṣanqa	'hugging'
safr	'to travel'	safaṣ	'travelling'
saʿd	'to help'	musaʿada	'helping'
ṣand	'to compete with'	ṣinad ~	'competing'
		ṣnad	

*** *** ***

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m		
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m	
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi	
huma	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m		
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m		
hna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu		
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu	
huma	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min	mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V

/tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** **

Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm		
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm	
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi	
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm		
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm		
ḥna	tfahmna	kantfahmu		
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu	
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin	mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʃanq/ 'to hug' III and /tʃanq/ 'to hug one another' VI
 /mʃanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

*** **

Table 6

Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	tḡrbt	kantḡrb	
nta	tḡrbti	kattḡrbī (>katḡrbī)	
nti	tḡrbti	kattḡrbī (>ktḡrbī)	
huwa	tḡrb	kaytḡrb	
hiya	tḡrbat	kattḡrb (>kat:ḡrb)	
ḡna	tḡrbna	kantḡrbu	
ntuma	tḡrbtu	kattḡrbu (>kat:ḡrbu)	
huma	tḡrbu	kaytḡrbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mḡrub	mḡruba	mḡrubin	mḡrubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII

/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:ḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb , tḡrbī , tḡrbu/

*** *** ***

Table 7

From VIII Sound

ẖtaṛm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ẖtaṛmt	kanẖtaṛm		
nta	ẖtaṛmti	katẖtaṛm	ẖtaṛm	
nti	ẖtaṛmti	katẖtaṛmi	ẖtaṛmi	
huwa	ẖtaṛm	kayẖtaṛm		
hiya	ẖtaṛmat	katẖtaṛm		
ẖna	ẖtaṛmna	kanẖtaṛmu		
ntuma	ẖtaṛmtu	katẖtaṛmu	ẖtaṛmu	
huma	ẖtaṛmu	kayẖtaṛmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̱ẖtaṛm	m̱ẖtaṛma	m̱ẖtaṛmin	m̱ẖtaṛmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ẖtiṛam			

*** **

Table 8

Form X Sound

stʕml 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	stʕmlt	kanstʕml		
nta	stʕmlti	katstʕml	stʕml	
nti	stʕmlti	katstʕmli	stʕmli	
huwa	stʕml	katstʕml		
hiya	stʕmlat	katstʕml		
hna	stʕmlna	kanstʕmlu		
ntuma	stʕmltu	katstʕmlu	stʕmlu	
huma	stʕmlu	kaystʕmlu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mstʕml	mstʕmla	mstʕmlin	mstʕmlat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	stiʕmal			

*** **

Table 9

Quadriliteral Verb

ṭṛžm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ṭṛžmt	kanṭṛžm		
nta	ṭṛžmti	kattṛžm	ṭṛžm	
nti	ṭṛžmti	kattṛžmi	ṭṛžmi	
huwa	ṭṛžm	kayṭṛžm		
hiya	ṭṛžmat	kattṛžm		
ḥna	ṭṛžmna	kanṭṛžmu		
ntuma	ṭṛžmtu	kattṛžmu	ṭṛžmu	
huma	ṭṛžmu	kayṭṛžmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mṭṛžm	mṭṛžma	mṭṛžmin	mṭṛžmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ṭṛžama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /žṛžṛ 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadriliterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadriliterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mžṛžṛ	mžṛžṛa	mžṛžṛin	mžṛžṛat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tžṛžir/ (>džṛžir)

*** **

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
ḥna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

*** **

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baʕ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bʕt	kanbiʕ		
nta	bʕti	katbiʕ	biʕ	
nti	bʕti	katbiʕi	biʕi	
huwa	baʕ	kaybiʕ		
hiya	baʕt	katbiʕ		
ḥna	bʕna	kanbiʕu		
ntuma	bʕtu	katbiʕu	biʕu	
huma	baʕu	kaybiʕu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayʕ	bayʕa	bayʕin	bayʕat
Passive:	mbyuʕ	mbyuʕa	mbyuʕin	mbyuʕat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	biʕ			

*** **

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	şumt	kanşum		
nta	şumti	katşum	şum	
nti	şumti	katşumi	şumi	
huwa	şam	kayşum		
hiya	şamt	katşum		
hna	şumna	kanşumu		
ntuma	şumtu	katşumu	şumu	
huma	şamu	kayşumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin	şaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam ~ şum			

*** **

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bdiṭ	kanbda		
nta	bdiṭi	katbda	bda	
nti	bdiṭi	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
ḥna	bdina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bdiṭu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

*** **

Table 14.

Form I Final Weak

ʔta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʔtɪt	kanʔtɪ		
nta	ʔtɪtɪ	katʔtɪ	ʔtɪ	
nti	ʔtɪtɪ	katʔtɪy	ʔtɪy	
huwa	ʔta	kayʔtɪ		
hiya	ʔtat	katʔtɪ		
hna	ʔtina	kanʔtɪw		
ntuma	ʔtɪtu	katʔtɪw	ʔtɪw	
huma	ʔtaw	kayʔtɪw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʔatɪ	ʔatya	ʔatɪn	ʔatɪat
Passive:	mʔtɪ	mʔty:a	mʔty:in	mʔty:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔtɪ			

*** **

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
hna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
~	waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔaxd ~ wxid (rare)			

*** **

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hb:it	kanhb:		
nta	hb:iti	kathb:	hb:	
nti	hb:iti	kathb:i	hb:i	
huwa	hb:	kayhb:		
hiya	hb:at	kathb:		
hna	hb:ina	kanhb:u		
ntuma	hb:itu	kathb:u	hb:u	
huma	hb:u	kayhb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mhbub	mhbuba	mhbubin	mhbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	hub:			
<hr/>				
*Not commonly used AP				
	hab:	hab:a	hab:in	hab:at

*** **

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq:	duq:	
		(>kad:uq:)		
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i	duq:i	
		(>kad:uq:i)		
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		
		(>kad:uq:)		
hna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	
		(>kad:uq:u)		
huma	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:in	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

*crushed, grounded

*** **

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži	aži	
		(>kadži)		
nti	žiti	katžiy	ažiy	
		(>kadžiy)		
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži		
		(>kadži)		
hna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitu	katžiw	ažiw	
		(>kadžiw)		
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
	žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	mži			

*** **

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:i		
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i	
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy	
huwa	d:a	kayd:i		
hiya	d:at	katd:i		
hna	d:ina	kand:iw		
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw	
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** **

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

xn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xn:it	kanxn:i		
nta	xn:iti	katxn:i	xn:i	
nti	xn:iti	katxn:iy	xn:iy	
huwa	xn:a	kayxn:i		
hiya	xn:at	katxn:i		
hna	xn:ina	kanxn:iw		
ntuma	xn:itu	katxn:iw	xn:iw	
huma	xn:aw	kayxn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxn:i	mxn:y:a	mxn:y:in	mxn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xn:a			

*** **

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:q 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:q		
nta	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	ktnw:q	nw:q	
nti	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	katnw:qi	nw:qi	
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q		
hiya	nw:qat	katnw:q		
hna	nw:qna	kannw:qu (>kn:w:qu)		
ntuma	mw:qtu (>nw:t:u)	katnw:qu	nw:qu	
huma	nw:qu	kaynw:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms mnw:q	fs mnw:qa	mp mnw:qin	fp mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwiq ~ tnwaq			

*** **

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf:(a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f	
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
ḥna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

*** **

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q		
nta	fy:qti	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qti	katfy:qi	fy:qi	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qtu	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin	mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq			

*** **

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

tʃʃ:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃʃ:it	kantʃʃ:a		
nta	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:a	tʃʃ:a	
nti	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:ay	tʃʃ:ay	
huwa	tʃʃ:a	kaytʃʃ:a		
hiya	tʃʃ:at	kattʃʃ:a		
ḥna	tʃʃ:ina	kantʃʃ:aw		
ntuma	tʃʃ:itu	kattʃʃ:aw	tʃʃ:aw	
huma	tʃʃ:aw	kaytʃʃ:aw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃʃ:i	mtʃʃ:y:a	mtʃʃ:y:in	mtʃʃ:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	ʃʃa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tʃl:a 'to joke, jest' tʃliya Verbal Noun

*** **

PART FOUR

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY

OF

TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun.

In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mṛiḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs)

CuCC (p), e.g. xḍṛ (ms), xḍṛa (fs), xuḍṛ (p) green

ṣṣṛ (ms), ṣṣṛa (fs), ṣuṣṛ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/ 'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s - z - Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ṣa wmša 'he came and left'

ṣaf lwld ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [æ] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'to repent' and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʔta/ 'a cover' and /ʔṭa/ 'to cover' where /ṭ/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ʔ d ɖ r ʕ s ʃ z ʒ š ʒ n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /ʕaʒl/ 'man', /l-ʕaʒl/ → /ʕ:aʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʒ:d/ 'to prepare', /wʒ:d-t/ → /wʒ:t/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temperal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /radi/ in /huwa radi yktb bɾa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /radi/ 'will...' + imperfect
radi nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšɾb atay fɕ:baɣ I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xaɾʒa fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xɕ:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xɕ:ni nqɾa had lɕʃy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bɾa/ 'to want' + imperfect
bɾit nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdɾ hɾɾa xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ɣt:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwɣdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʕml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʕml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃ!/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʃ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʔm!/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʔm!/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʃa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʃ:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ħdid/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdid/ is a basic noun and /ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ʒa/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bʔl (s)	bʔal (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snan (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʃ!	onions	bʃ!a	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

lbʃl	mzyan	Onions are good.
bʃla	kbira	a big onion
biḍ	eggs	biḍa an egg
nml	ants	nmla an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bʃl	onions	bʃla	an onion
tlata d bʃl at	three onions		

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big', /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective		Comparative	
qwi	strong	aqwa ~ qwa	stronger
ʃali	high	aʃla ~ ʃla	higher
byḍ	white	abyḍ ~ byḍ	whiter
ḥmq	crazy	aḥmq ~ ḥmq	crazier
xfif	light	axf: ~ xf:	lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w ~ u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	biḥq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

ʕla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʕla ʔq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
ʔit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ʕla qibal	because	škun ma	whoever
ml:i	since, when, as	faynm:a	wherever
mnin	since, when	laynm:a	to wherever
ʔt:a	until	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
baš	so that, in order to	kul:ma	whenever
maʔd:...w...	the more...the more	kif ma	however
l:i	who, which, that	kima	however
ʔir	as soon as, no sooner than	wqtm:a	whenever
ʕla ʔq:	because	šʔalm:a	however much
ʕla xaʔr	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
ʕla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
ʕla msb:a	because of	bʕd ma	after
ʕla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tzuṛni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bʕd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bʕdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ɾ n l ʔ s ʃ š z ʒ ʔ t ʔ d q/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

raʒl	a man	r:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan	This is a nice boy.
hadak wld mzyan	That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwld mzyan	This boy is nice.
had lbnt mzyana	This girl is nice.
had n:as mzyanin	These people are nice.
dik lbnt mzyana	That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

<u>prefix:</u>	/ʔml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)
	/stʔml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)
<u>suffix:</u>	/limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)
	/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)
<u>infix:</u>	/nʔs/ 'to sleep'
	/nʔas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

ɣsl	to wash	ɣsil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzɣɾ	Egypt	maɣɾi	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wld	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

nɣs	to sleep	naɣs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhɔ	to amaze	mhbud	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
ɣɿɾ	small	ɣɿwɾ	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bnita
bɾa	letter	bɾy:a
wld	boy	wlid
ɣɿɾ	small	ɣɿwɾ
klb	dog	klɪb

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /ʕd:/ 'to close', /ħb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
saʔa	one hour	saʔtayn	two hours
ʕam	one year	ʕamayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /ṭ/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /ṭab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /ṭlq/ → /ṭlq/ 'to release' and /ṭbl/ → /ṭbl/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' where [ə] is as in English "fat" and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:

/ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ ṣ̣ ṣ̣̣/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya! :ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.
 ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
 ya! :ah nimšiw nšrbu kas atay žmiš Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mḥa (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
mḥa	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaymḥi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
mḥi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I go to the market every morning.'
/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,

e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g. /kaymši mn ḍaṛu lilmḍrasa kul: šbaḥ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.).

This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.
katmši ls:uq: kul: šbaḥ She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

radi nmši lbariz rd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures
ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures
! :ah ybaṛk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)
ml :i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)
ana nšṛf nhdr !ṣaṛaby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waḥd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waḥd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waḥd ž:maša dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biḍa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biḍa had š:baḥ/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waḥd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši waḥd/ 'someone'

/ši ḥaža/ 'something'

/ši nhaṛ/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'..

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
/yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
šlaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhašaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dya mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /ɣir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni ɣir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̥ m̥ f̥ ʀ̥ q̥ ʁ̥ ʔ̥/ . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b̥/ is pronounced as [b^w] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʃ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʃ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baʃ (i)	to sell	qaʃ (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baʃ	he sold	qaʃ	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayqul	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	qul	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wld kbir a big boy
 bint kbira a big girl
 wlad kbar big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ɟaɟ mɧlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

kbir	big
ɣvɪɟ	small
zwin	nice
mɪɟ	sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s ~ z ~ ɪz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža wmša He came and left.

šaf lwld ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs

maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maši kbir He is not big.

maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'

ma šwir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...šmr/ 'never, ever'

mašmrni smt bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb gold dhbi golden

fas Fez fasi native to Fez

zitun olives zituni olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb to tell lies kd:ab liar

nsa to forget ns:ay forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz to bake xb:az baker

bnā to build bn:ay mason

xṭ: hand writing xṭ:aṭ calligrapher

ḥdid iron ḥd:ad blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy bnt girl
 wlad boys bnat girls
 kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbar (mp), kbarat (fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

lmalik muḥm:d lʔamis ʔaḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed, May God have
 mercy on his soul.
 ʔtini ktabk l:a yḥm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May
 God have mercy on your parents.)
 l:a ybaḥk fik May God bless you.=Please
 l:a yxli:k May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fʕl (tr)	fasl	mfʕul	to separate
		<u>Participle</u>		
Form II	bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	ʕawb	mʕawb		to fix
V	tʕl:m	mtʕl:m		to learn
VI	tfahm	mtfahm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥṭarḥ	mḥṭarḥ		to respect
X	stʕml	mstʕml		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fḍ:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

ila ža , qullih ygls hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

lmalik muḥm:d lẓamix ẓaḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

ila taḥt š:ta , maradiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xṣ:k alṣryan , qal:u lẓwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frḥan/ (ms), /frḥanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaḍ: / ~ /mxdyḍ/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	ʕl- ~ ʕla	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaʕ ~ mtaʕ	of (belonging)
tḥt	under, below	dyaʕ	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	ql:	except for (telling time)
mur	after, behind	ʕir	except for (telling time)
ḡ:ur	from behind	ḥt:a	until (up to)
muḡa	after, behind	bʒnb	along
wḡa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ḥda	near, at one's place	bīn	between
qbl	before	bīnat	between
bʕd	after	ʕnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mʕa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ḡa-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyaI -i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyaI -k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyaI -u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyaI -ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyaI -na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyaI -kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyaI -hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

ṣar -ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
ṣar -k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
ṣar -u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
ṣar -ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
ṣar -na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
ṣar -kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
ṣar -hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /ʕla/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	ʕly:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	ʕlik	on you (s)
lu ~ lih	to him	ʕlih	on him
liha	to her	ʕliha	on her
lina	to us	ʕlina	on us
likum	to you (p)	ʕlikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	ʕlihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/, and presentational particle /ʕa/ 'here is/are'

wr:a	-ni	he showed me	ra	-ni	here I am
wr:a	-k	he showed you (s)	ra	-k	here you (s) are
wr:a	-h	he showed him	ra	-h	here he is
wr:a	-ha	he showed her	ra	-ha	here she is
wr:a	-na	he showed us	ra	-na	here we are
wr:a	-kum	he showed you (p)	ra	-kum	here you (p) are
wr:a	-hum	he showed them	ra	-hum	here they are

- f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mʕa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mʕaya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /tʕʕm/ 'to translate', /sqʕa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fʕfʕ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /baʕ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mʕa/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fʕfʕ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa ml:i ŕuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had ŕ:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/sɾq/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')
 - . sɾq to steal
 - sɾqa theft
 - sɾqat thefts
 - səɾq stealing
 - msɾuq stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant;
 it belongs to the pattern)
 - sɾ:aq thief, robber
2. (the root/hɔb:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')
 - hɔb: to love
 - hub: love (romantic)
 - mhub:a affection, close friendship
3. (the root/tɾʒm/has the concept of 'translation')
 - tɾʒmna we translated
 - tɾʒama translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ʁ ʕ ʔ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /t̤ ɖ ɣ/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/ ,two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /tṛžm/ 'to translate', /ḥb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^ebb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʕ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

- a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	ktb	to write	$C_1C_2C_3$
Derived	II	ʔl:m	to teach	$C_1C_2:C_3$
	III	ʃawb	to fix	$C_1aC_2C_3$
	IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	$aC_1C_2C_3$
	V	tʔl:m	to learn	$tC_1C_2:C_3$
	VI	tʃawb	to be fixed	$tC_1aC_2C_3$
	VII	tḥrq	to be burned	$tC_1C_2C_3$
		~ t:ḥrq		$t:C_1C_2C_3$
		~ nḥrq		$nC_1C_2C_3$
	VIII	ḥtaʔm	to respect	$C_1taC_2C_3$
	IX	ḥmaʔ	to become red	$C_1C_2aC_3$
	X	stʔml	to use	$stC_1C_2C_3$

- b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>		
Basic	I	baʔ (i)	to sell
		qaʔ (u)	to say
		xaf (a)	to be afraid
Derived	(Examples)		
	I	by:ʔ	to cause to sell
		xw:f	to cause to be afraid
	V	tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)
		txw:ɖ	to be made muddy
	VII	tbaʔ	to be sold

c) Final Weak

<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	mša (i)	to go
		xda (*u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain
Derived (Examples)			
	II	mš:a	to give a walk
	III	laqa	to meet
	V	tmš:a	to meet (reciprocal)
	X	stffa	to resign

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)
((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.		
Derived	VII	tħb: to be loved
		d:q: (<tdq:) to be pounded
Biradical	ža	to come
	d:a	to take along

e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

<u>Sound</u>			
Basic	I	tṛžm	to translate
		fṣfṣ	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	ṣift	to send
		sqa	to ask
Derived	VIII	tṛžm < tṛžm	to be translated
		tfṣfṣ	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ʁsl/ 'to wash' /ʁsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ʒyaʁa/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ʒaʁ/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

ʁsl	I	to wash	ʁsil	washing
blɣ	I	to reach puberty	blur	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bɾa	I	to recover	bɾyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
ktb	I	to write	ktaba	writing
ḥsb	I	to count	ḥsab	counting
ḡrb	I	to hit	ḡrb	hitting

Forms II - X

ʒd:d	II	to renew	tʒdid	renewal
ʃawb	III	to fix	mʃawba	fixing
tʃl:m	V	to learn	tʃlim	learning, education
tʃawb	VI	to be fixed	mʃawba	fixing
tḡrb	VII	to be beaten	ḡrb	beating
ḥṭarḥm	VIII	to respect	ḥṭiṭarḥm	respect
stʃmr	X	to colonize	stʃmar	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadriliterals

fɾgʃ	to explode	tɾgʃ	explosion
tɾʒm	to translate	tɾʒma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuḥm:d	Hey Mohammed!
awd:i	Dear!
asi ~ asidi	Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.),
e.g.

baʕ	to sell
ža	to come
sqša	to ask, inquire
mša	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fʕl/ **فعل** 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʕl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tfʕil/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left. There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ **هـ** or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g.

Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: **ف** /f/ , **ق** /q/ ;

Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: **ب** /f/ , **ف** /q/ - **ف** /f/ , **ق** /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعقو -

مكدا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عممي
عندو تمنية وتسعين عام. قالو جحا: "كيف
والو تمنية وتسعين عام. أنا عممي لو كان راه
عاد عايشه كان راه عندو مية وتسعين عام."

Žha wsm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʔnd žha qal:u "ana sm:i ʔndu tmnya wtsʔin ʔam ".
qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsʔin ʔam . ana sm:i lukan ɾah ʔad
ʔayš kan ɾah ʔndu my:a wtsʔin ʔam ".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ɾah ʔad ʔayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART FIVE

LEXICON

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: ʔ ʔ: d d: ʔ ʔ: f f: ʔ ʔ: g g: h h:
 ḥ ḥ: ḥ ḥ: i k k: k k: l l: l +l: m m: m m: m
 m: n n: q q: q q: r r: r r: s s: s s: š š: t
 t: t: u w w: x x: x x: y y: z z: z z: ž ž:
 ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ: ʔ

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/ , the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmayrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahira/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICON

Arabic - English

a

a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmra in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl r:ažl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahlh hello
 ahsn best, better
 akl (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktr more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umaṛa price
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amr to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatir:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 aṛa give! (ms)
 aṛan:a ~ aṛalna when, as for,
 suppose that
 aṛd (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ashl easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 ašili (m) real, original
 ašl (m) origin
 aš what?
 ašm:a whatever
 atar (m) / -at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mṛ:a first of all
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:l ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / Ṭ:ut ~ ixwan brother
 aṭr (m) / Ṭṛin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aži come (ms)
 ažiṣ come! (fs)
 ažiṣ come! (p)
 aḏnabi (m) / aḏanib foreigner
 aḏnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 aḏla higher, highest

b

b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurıya (f) high school
 certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll)
 banana
 banka (always pronounced /hanka/
 bank
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraž (m) /-at bridge
 bas (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that,
 that with which, to (before
 infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bať (m) / biťan armpit
 baťal (m) / abťal hero
 bayl:a that
 bať (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdiť baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for
 s.o; to change s.th for s.o
 bgri (m) beef
 bhđ to amaze, astonish
 bhal like, such as
 bhal bhal the same, alike
 bhr (m) / bhr sea
 bht (m) / abht ~ buht research,
 investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 biđa (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biŗu (m) / biŗuyat ~ biŗuwat
 office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit đ:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:řas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: faraŗ with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be
 followed by personal pron.
 ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 bl?aql: at least
 blař gratis, don't worry
 bl?axř: specially
 blbhr by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blhq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxř: specially
 blya (f) / -t bad habit,
 misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blav:i North African
 slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable expres-
 sion), slowly, in a low voice
 bl:v to make something reach, to
 cause to reach, deliver
 blařa (f) / -t ~ blayř place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn řm:i / wlad řm:i my cousin
 (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin
 (daughters of my maternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round
 North African drum with one head
 bnfsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt řm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt wld řm:i second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld řm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt xal ř:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 maternal uncle)
 bnt řm: ř:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 paternal uncle)
 bnt řm:i / bnat řm:i my cousin
 (fa br da)

bnt sm:ti / bnat sm:ti my cousin
 (fa si da)
 bnt rzala a pretty girl (gazelle-
 like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:ar (m) crystal
 bn:fs precisely
 bn:smān poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqraž (m) / bqarž kettle
 brd cold
 brdaša (f) / -t bradš saddle
 pack
 brniz (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:aḥ (m) / br:aḥa town crier
 br:h to announce
 bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at letter
 bḥbari (m) Berber
 bḥbša the four of us, them
 bḥil April
 bḥg to glitter
 bḥiwa (n.u-f) / -t ; bḥiwat (coll)
 a pastry made with almonds and
 dipped in honey
 bḥka (f) / bḥkat duck
 bḥquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; bḥquq (coll)
 plum
 bḥ:a outside
 bḥ:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 bḥir blind
 bḥša (n.u-f) / -t ; bḥš (coll)
 onions
 bḥšila (f) / -t ~ bḥšal a pie made
 with chicken or pigeon giblets
 and almonds
 bḥ:aḥ is that true?, true, correct
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)
 melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t ~ btayn sheepskin
 bḥaḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; bḥaḥa ~
 baḥaḥa (coll) potatoes
 bḥ:an:y:a (f) / -t blanket
 bḥ:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 buḥa (f) / -t light bulb
 buḥagaz / -at butane gas, butane
 gas range
 buḥwida (f)(s & coll) pear
 bwžh in a manner
 bx:r to burn incense
 byd ~ biḍ (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz:mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af šad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazl breast (for
 females)
 bzar (m) black pepper
 bzḥam (m) / bzatm wallet
 bznb along, in addition
 bḥd after
 bḥd vḥ:a the day after tomorrow
 bḥdma after
 bḥd some
 bḥid (m) far
 bḥ:d to move away
 bra (i) to want, like
 brdad Baghdad
 brl (m) / bral mule
 bḥrira (f) / bḥrir variety of
 pancake

b

b:a my father

d

d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariža (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 dazaža (f) / -t degree (temper-
 ature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbḥ to slaughter
 dbiḥa (f) / dbayh sacrifice
 dbliž (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of
 dress

dfn to bury
 dfɿ to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dħb (m) gold
 dħbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:aħa (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:aħ (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet
 dmn whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dqiqā (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 dṛhm (m) / dṛahm dirham
 dṛɿ (m) / dṛaɿ arm
 dṛsa Draa
 dṣtur (m) constitution
 dūk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir ~ disambṛ December
 dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʔadwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaž (m) chicken
 džaž mħm:r (m) roasted chicken
 džaž mqli (m) fried chicken
 dya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lma:riby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axṛ (< tdaxr) to save
 d:l:aħ watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:risy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lsa:raḃy:a the Arab world

ḏ

ḏamir (m) conscience
 ḏar (u) to turn, turn around
 ḏar (f) / ḏyur house
 ḏayɿ (m) lost
 ḏaɿ (i) to be lost
 ḏb:r to manage
 ḏd: against
 ḏfr (m) / ḏfar fingernail
 ḏhr to appear, seem
 ḏhr (m) / ḏhur back
 ḏhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 ḏhk to laugh
 ḏhk (mfa) to kid someone
 ḏhk (ɿla) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 ḏh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 ḏif (m) / ḏyaf ~ ḏyuf guest
 ḏifa (f) / -t guest
 ḏl: to remain
 ḏlm to oppress
 ḏlfa (f) / ḏluɿ rib
 ḏn: to think
 ḏra (f) corn, maize
 ḏr to hit, beat
 ḏrs (m) / ḏurus lesson
 ḏrsa (f) / ḏrus back tooth
 ḏrst lɿql (f) wisdom tooth
 ḏruk now
 ḏr: to give pain
 ḏw:ar (m) / ḏwawṛ village
 ḏw:r to make something round
 ḏyafa hospitality
 ḏy:f to host
 ḏy:ɿ to lose
 ḏɿaf to become weak
 ḏɿif weak
 ḏ:aħk (< tḏaħk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 ḏ:akṛ (< tḏakṛ) to discuss
 ḏ:akṛ (mfa) to converse (with)
 ḏ:arḃ mfa (< tḏarḃ) to fight
 (recip)
 ḏ:ar lbiḏa Casablanca
 ḏ:hur noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 far (m) / firan rat, mouse

farmasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn ~ fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fbrayr February
 fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fdiha (f) / fdayh scandal
 fdl (m) merit
 fd:a to finish
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fd:l to prefer
 fg:isa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:as (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi saš immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaḥa (f) agriculture
 filaḥi (m) agricultural
 fin ~ fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fkra (f) / afkar idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flfla (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfla xdra (f) green pepper
 flhadr now, at the present time
 flhin immediately
 flmaḍi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 frh to be happy
 frhan ~ frhan (m) happy
 franša France
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 frgš to explode, to blast
 frh ~ frh to be happy
 frh (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 frq (m) / furuq difference
 fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt table fork
 frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese
 frš (m) / fuḥuš branch

fr:q to distribute, split
 fr:š to furnish
 fr:už (m) / fraž cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fšl to separate (tr)
 fš:l to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:š to look for, search
 ftiḥa (f) light breakfast
 ftiḥ to breakfast
 ftiḥa alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 ftiḥ (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fxḍ (m) / fxad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish
 fšfš to move, shake
 fšlan indeed
 fšln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell
 garšun waiter (Fr.)
 gar:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gaš all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbḍ to hold
 gbš (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmḥ (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgaš walnuts
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)
 small round cookie
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
 grfa (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)
 squash
 gud:am in front of
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public
 bath dressing room
 gwd to direct, guide, lead
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
 (presentational particle)
 had š:i makan that's all there is
 hada (ms) this
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
 hadi (f) this
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
 hadu these
 haduk those
 ha?il (m) excellent
 hakdk thus
 hazima (f) defeat
 hbil (m) hbal fool
 hbl to lose one's mind
 hbt to descend
 hda (i) to give a present, guide
 (to the right way)
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious
 group known as Heddawa
 hd:d to threaten
 hdr to talk
 hiđura / -t ~ hyadr tinted sheep-
 skin used as a rug
 hiya she, it (f)
 hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it
 (fs)
 hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,
 worry
 hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering
 hn:a to give peace
 hr:s to smash, break
 hrb (mn) to escape (from), run
 away, flee
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
 cause to run away
 htm: to pay attention, be
 concerned
 huma they (m,f)
 huma hadu , huma haduk that is
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it
 huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it
 (m)
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
 hzm to defeat
 hz: to carry, pick up
 hz: (f) to affect, shock
 hžry:a of the Hijra
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

h

hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq garden
 hadit Moslem Tradition
 hađš (m) ~ hdaš eleventh (indef)
 hala madany:a civil state
 (registration)
 hakm (m) / huk:am governor
 hala (f) / t state (=condition)
 hamda (n.u f) / -t ; hamđ (coll)
 lemon
 haml flooded, carrying
 hamla (f) / -t pregnant
 hanut (m) / hwant shop
 haqiq is that so?
 haqiqa (f) truth
 haqiqi real
 harara (f) heat
 hawl to try
 hayk (m) / huy:ak heavy shawl
 hayat (f) life
 hazn (m) sad
 haža (f) / hwayž thing, something
 (plural also means 'clothes')
 haža sahla something easy
 hažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow
 haž: (m) / huž:až pilgrim
 haž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
 hbab parents, relatives
 hbib (m) / hbayb uncle (maternal)
 hbs to stop, block
 hbs (m) prison
 hb: to love
 hb: lmluk (m) cherries
 hb:a (f) / hbub ~ hb: grain (e.g.
 of wheat)
 hda near, next to
 hdada (f) border
 hdid (m) iron
 hdr to bend, descend
 hd: (m) anybody
 hd: (m) / hdud limit
 hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
 hd:r to cause to bend
 hda (i) to watch over

ḥdaš (m) ~ ḥadš eleventh (indef)
 ḥfla (f) / -t ~ ḥfali party
 (celebration)
 hila (f) / -t trick
 ḥimaya (f) / -t Protectorate
 hit since, because
 hit (m) / hyut wall
 hizb (m) / aḥzab party (political)
 ḥka (i) to narrate
 ḥkaya (f) / -t story
 ḥlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
 ḥlb to milk (a cow)
 ḥlib (m) milk
 ḥlm to dream
 ḥlma (f) / aḥlam dream
 ḥlq (m) / ḥluq throat (internal)
 ḥlqa (f) / ḥlaqi circle or ring
 of people
 ḥlw sweet
 ḥlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
 ḥlwa (f) / -t ~ ḥlawi pastry
 ḥl: to open, solve
 ḥl: solution
 ḥma (i) to protect
 ḥmar to become red
 ḥmar (m) / ḥmir donkey
 ḥmd to praise, glorify (God)
 ḥml to carry, become pregnant,
 flood, rise (as a river)
 ḥmla (f) flood
 ḥmq (m) / ḥumq foolish
 ḥmr red
 ḥm:al (m) / ḥm:ala porter, carrier
 (=porter)
 ḥm:am (m) / -at bathroom
 ḥm:m to give a bath
 ḥm:sa (f) ; ḥum:uṣ (coll) chick
 pea
 ḥm:si pink
 ḥna we
 ḥna (i) to bend
 ḥnk (m) / ḥnuk jaw
 ḥnš (m) / ḥnuša ~ ḥnaš snake
 ḥrir silk
 ḥrira (f) Moroccan soup
 ḥram forbidden by religion
 ḥrbi military (Nisba)
 ḥrm to prevent, forbid, deprive
 ḥrq to burn
 ḥr:m to cause to be forbidden
 (religious)
 ḥsab (m) / -at account,
 mathematics
 ḥsb to count, calculate
 ḥs:n to shave
 ḥşıra (f) / ḥşayr mat
 ḥsl to get trapped, get stuck, be
 caught up

ḥş:l to catch, capture, trap
 ḥşıša (f) marijuana
 ḥşm to be ashamed
 ḥş: to mow
 ḥtafl to celebrate
 ḥtl: to occupy
 ḥt:a until, even, also
 ḥt:a l- until (up to)
 ḥtarḥm to respect
 ḥt: (-u-) put
 ḥuk: (m) / ḥkak small box
 ḥuma (f) / -t quarter, section of
 a town or city
 ḥuta (n.u-f) / -t ; ḥut (coll)
 fish
 ḥuta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg
 ḥuž:a (f) / -t proof
 ḥwayž (mp) clothes
 ḥya modesty, shyness, decency
 ḥy: quarter, section of town
 ḥy:r to puzzle, cause trouble
 ḥzn to mourn
 ḥžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
 ḥžb to seclude oneself for privacy
 ḥžra (f) / ḥžr stone, rock
 ḥž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,
 injection
 ibril April
 ibzar (m) black pepper
 id: (f) / yd:in~ id:in hand
 idara (f) / -t administration
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration
 ifni Ifni
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)
 ila if (possible, probably action)
 ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
 again)
 ilažat ʔla xaṭrk please (if it
 pleases you)
 ima either
 imam (m) / -at religious leader
 imta when?
 im:a mother
 im:a either
 im:a... aw... either...or...
 im:a awl:a either...or...
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...
 insan person (man, human)
 in:ama but
 iqama green mint
 iṭan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 izar (m) / izur bedsheet
 izaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanža (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kar (m) / kiran bus
 karža (f) / -t card
 kas (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 karit (m) / kwart a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar big
 kb: (-u-) / -t pour (liquids)
 kdb (fla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kfr to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 kh1 (m) black
 kh:l to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walu it's nothing
 kif ža...? how is it?
 kifaš how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 klb (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:l to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krš (f) / kruš stomach
 krša (f) / -t tripe
 kr? (m) / kwar? ~ krafan foot or
 lower part of a hoofed animal's
 leg
 krafš (m) celery
 krfs to botch up, maltreat
 krm to honor
 krmuša (n.u-f) / -t ; krmuš (coll)
 fig
 krumb ~ krūm cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 ksksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 ks:l to massage
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kš:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubr October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ši everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat lfilaḥa Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lḥuq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kun:aš (m) / knanš notebook
 kursi (m) / krasa chair
 kuṛa (f) / -t ~ kwaṛi ball
 kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:l to measure (grain)
 kfb žzal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

k

kbar (mp) big
 knanš (mp) notebooks
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam
 krasa (m) chairs
 krniša (f) / -t bugle
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen

l

l- ~ li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 lʔadab literature
 lagaṛ train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahl the family (of)
 lʔahl the family (of)
 lah (u) to throw away
 lakin but
 lʔakl (m) food (generic)
 lakn: but
 lʔalmany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 lʔaman trust, safety, peacefulness
 lʔan now
 lʔandalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lard (f) the earth
 lʔaspany:a Spanish language
 laš why, for what, what for
 latrak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 lazam it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarh yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbrtqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lbuṛanži French bread (Fr)
 lbušta post office (Fr)
 lbzaṛ black pepper
 lfaṛansy:a French language
 lfatha ~ lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phœnicians

lflsafa philosophy
 lfransy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lftṛa alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfušḥa (f) classical Arabic
 lfžr ~ lfžṛ (m) dawn
 lgmṛa (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhža (f) / -t dialect
 lḥaf (m) / lḥayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lḥal the weather, situation, state
 lḥala lmadany:a civil state or
 registration
 lḥaḥiqqa (f) the truth
 lḥaṛaṛa (f) heat
 lḥayat (f) life
 lḥg (l-) to catch up with
 lḥifa (f) / lḥayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lḥm (m) meat
 lḥm dlbgrī (m) beef
 lḥm dlḥlmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lḥm mṭhun (m) ground meat
 lḥmdulil:ah thank God
 lḥmdulil:ah thank God
 lḥsab arithmetic
 lḥšiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lḥya (f) / -t ~ lḥi ~ lḥy beard
 lḥž: (m) pilgrimage
 liʔan:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila saḥida good night
 lilat lqaḍṛ the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun mīšur (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 lʔinglizy:a (f) English language
 lʔinžil Holy Bible
 liʔn:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 lʔislam (m) Islam
 liztun Lisbon
 lkaṛta (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmašina the train
 lmaṛrib ~ lmṛrib Morocco

lmaɣrib ~ lmɣrib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnfya (f) the exile
 lmriny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmurabiṭin Almoravides
 lmustaqbal the future
 lmuwḥ:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmɣʒun (m) kif paste
 lmɣrib ~ lmɣrib Morocco
 lmɣrb sunset prayer, Morocco
 lmɣrib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 lngliza English language
 lngliza:a English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahiṛa Cairo
 lqmɣ gambling
 lqniṭra Kenitra
 lqṛaya studying, reading
 lqurʔan the Koran
 lqurʔan lkarim Holy Koran
 lṛd the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubya (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundɣ London
 lʔurɗun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas ~lways brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 lʔusbuʃ lmadi last week
 lʔusbuʃ lmaži next week
 lʔusbuʃ lmustaqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 luva (f) / -t language
 lwaḥd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlmɣa dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lmut:aḥida America,U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariž outside, exterior, abroad
 lxaṛṭum Khartoum
 lxaṛṭ (m) desire, wish

lɣla (f) wilderness
 lɣlas placenta
 lɣriṭ autumn
 lymn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum flɣšiy:a tonight
 lʒazɣir Algeria, Algiers
 lʒn:a (f) paradise
 lʒw: (m) the weather
 lɣb to play
 lɣb play, playing
 lɣalam (m) the world
 lɣalawy:in the Alawites
 lɣaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lɣb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lɣilaqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lɣiraq Iraq
 lɣks the opposite
 lɣilm (m) learning, science
 lɣrayš Larache
 lɣruby:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lɣša dinner time
 lɣšur (m) tithe
 lɣaliba (f) the majority
 lɣaliby:a (f) the majority
 lɣd: the next day
 lɣrb the west
 l:ā no
 l:azm the necessary (measures)
 l:i which, that, who

1

lq:t to pick up
 l:a yhn:ik goodbye
 l:a yxl:ik please
 l:ah God
 l:ah yawd:i certainly, sure
 l:ah yɣlm ~ l:ah wɣlm God knows
 l:ur the rear

m

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskar Madagascar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 maḥal (m) / -at place
 maḥd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabr graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 maṣ March
 mašzid (m) masažid mosque
 mašr Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mtla (f) / mtal ~ mtlat proverb
 maṭiša (fs & coll)(no definite art) tomato
 maṭim (m) ~ mṭim / mṭaṣm ~ maṭaṣim restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 maṭar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 maʔ lʔasaf unfortunately (with regret)
 maʔlḥš don't worry
 maʔndk ʔlaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about
 maʔariba Moroccans
 maʔribi ~ maʔribi (m) ; maʔriby:a ~ maʔriby:a (f) / maʔriby:in ~ maʔriby:in (mp), maʔriby:at , maʔriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 maʔrum (m) completely in love
 mbḥud (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdḥ to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdium oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / maḍaris school
 mdrasa btidaʔy:a primary school
 mfi:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mghum (m) satiated with food
 mḥa to erase
 mḥkama (f) court of law
 mḥk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mḥlul open

mḥn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 mišra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:t (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop, library
 mlayn millions
 mlḥa (f) ~ mlḥ (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 mlṣuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muḥal it is impossible
 mmlaka (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)
 mn bʔd after
 mn bʔd ma after
 mn dak š:i ʔ:fiš excellent
 mn fdlk please (to s)
 mn fdlkum please (to p)
 mn žiht as far as, from the point of view
 mn žihti from my (own) point of view
 mn vir besides, except, other than
 mnām (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mndr (m) / manadr ~ manadir view, sight
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxr (m) / mnaxr nose
 mnš to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mql:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqaž kettle

mqsura (f) / -t preparation
 chamber for the religious
 leader (Imam)
 mra (f) / ŷyalat woman, wife
 mrah (m) / mruha courtyard
 mraŷi my wife
 mrd to become ill
 mrfq (m) / mrafq elbow
 mrahba welcome
 mrid (m) / mrad sick
 mraqa sauce
 mr: (m) / -in bitter(taste)
 mr:akš Marrakech
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,
 question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~
 musakn poor
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslxir good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid
 mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or
 sugar
 mšl:a (f) open air place where
 Moslems gather for prayer
 mšnuŷat products
 mšnŷ (m) / mašanŷ factory
 mšran (m) / mšarn intestine
 mšrana zayda (f) appendix
 mš: (-u-) to suck
 mša (i) to go, walk
 mšdud closed, locked
 mšhur (m) famous
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll) apricot
 mšr:g (m) torn
 mšruba (f) / -t drink
 mšta (f) / mšaŷi comb
 mšwi (m) grilled
 mšvul (m) busy
 mš:a to make walk
 mtihan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl ~ mtl:a / mtl ~ -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtwš:ŷ (m) middle
 mtl:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)
 mtl:ma / -t maid
 mthun (m) ground
 mtiŷm (m) / maŷaŷim ~ mŷaŷm
 restaurant
 mŷw:r (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller
 to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 muḍuŷ (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muhal I doubt it, I don't think
 so, (expresses doubt as to some
 action)
 muhiŷ (m) / -at ocean
 muhtarm respectable
 mukraš (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner,
 head
 mulay title given to descendant of
 the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaḥa (f) / -t income
 mur after, behind (before definite
 article)
 muḥa behind, after
 muḥaqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muḥaqib (m) / -in supervisor
 muḥasalat correspondence
 muḥiŷanya Mauritania
 muš (m) / mwas knife
 musamaḥa don't mention, forgive-
 ness
 musaŷada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslm (m) / muslmin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an
 event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 mušiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muškila (f) / mašakil problem
 mutawaš:ŷ (m) average, middle
 muwašalat communications
 muxtašar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawž (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking,
 diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 mušalaqa (f) / -t relation
 mufl:im (m) / -in ; mufl:ima (f) /
 -t teacher
 mufr:b Arabicised (educational
 system)
 murram (m) / -in one who is
 completely in love
 mwb:ra (f) velvet

mwd:n (m) / -in announcer of the
 hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position
 mws:f maʃa ʃaʃk comfortable (for
 you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government
 employee, usually dressed in a
 special uniform, with messenger
 duties
 mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:~ mxayd cushion
 mxq to churn (milk)
 mxr:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan
 fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxtalf (m) different
 mxub (m) engaged
 mxuʃ (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mzhud (m) / -at effort
 mzmʃ (m) / mʃamʃ coal or charcoal
 burner for cooking
 mʃ with
 mʃa with
 mʃa s:alama goodbye
 mʃak lʃq you are right (to ms)
 mʃdnus (m) parsley
 mʃgaz (m) lazy
 mʃk:s (m) one who always does the
 reverse of what is normal
 (backward person)
 mʃlqa (f) / -t ~ mʃalq. spoon
 mʃlum certainly, of course, known
 mʃlumat knowledge, information
 mʃmal (m) / maʃamil factory
 mʃnaha that is to say, which means
 mʃruf (m) known
 mʃsm (m) / mʃaʃm wrist
 mʃʃur (m) juice
 mʃza (f) / mʃiz goat
 mʃzun (m) Kif paste
 mʃarba ~ mʃarba ~ mʃariba
 Moroccans
 mʃrib ~ mʃrib ~ mʃrib ~ mʃrib
 (always with the definite
 article l-) Morocco
 mʃribi ~ mʃribi ~ mʃribi (m) ;
 mʃriby:a ~ mʃriby:a ~ mʃriby:a
 (f) / mʃriby:in ~ mʃriby:in ~
 mʃriby:in (mp) ; mʃriby:at ~
 mʃriby:at ~ mʃriby:at (fp)
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from
 Morocco)

m

mur after, behind (before the
 definite article) ~ mura
 (elsewhere)
 mwʃ:x (m) dirty
 m:alin heads, owners
 m:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 nadar (m) view, idea
 naga (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 naʃt (m) happy
 naʃah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 nd:f to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfisa (f) / -t woman in labor
 (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nfʃ to be useful
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nf:h to sniff tobacco
 ngliza ~ inglizy:a ~ nglizy:a
 English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nhaʃ (m) day
 nhaʃ larbaʃ Wednesday
 nhaʃ lʃd: Sunday
 nhaʃ ltnin Monday
 nhaʃ lxmīs Thursday
 nhaʃ s:bt Saturday
 nhaʃ t:lat ~ nhaʃ t:lata Tuesday
 nhaʃ ʒ:mʃa Friday
 nharaʃ what day, which day
 nhas hmr (m) copper
 nhas ʃfr (m) brass
 nidam (m) / nuɖum ~ anɖima system
 nif (m) / nyuf nose
 nihaʃi (m) final, complete
 nimru wahd excellent (Al)
 niʃan direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqi (m) clean
 nqʃ to engrave
 nqʃ (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nšh to advise
 nšř to give victory
 nšř (m) victory
 nšřani (m) / nšara Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 nš: one half
 nš:ř to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntař of, belonging to...
 nthā to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 nřadř to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November
 nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:ara (f) / nw:ar flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nžh to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž:m to be able to
 nřnař (m) mint
 nřs to sleep
 nřt (m) / nřut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nř:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qađi (m) / quđat judge
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qa?id (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiř (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qařida (f) / qawařid custom, habit
 qbđ to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl lmilad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuřa tomb, grave
 qbř to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdr to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qđa (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qfřan (m) / qfařn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa řbub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa řbra (f) coffee (powder)
 qřř famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qla (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil lřadab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:ř to take off
 qmř (m) wheat
 qmři (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmř (m) gambling
 qm:ar (m) / qm:ara gambler
 qm:ř to gamble
 qnřra (f) / qanařř ~ qnařř bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrřažiny:in Carthaginians
 qřa (a) to read

qraya studying, reading
 qraf to become bald
 qrafa (f) cinnamon
 qrfi (m) cinnamon colored
 qrib (m) nearby, near
 qrib (m) / qrab ; qriba (f) /
 qrabat relative
 qrn (m) / qurun century, horn
 qrunfla (n.u-f) / qrunfl clove
 qrya (f) / -t village
 qrzuta (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 qrif (m) / qurif bald headed, bald
 qrifa (f) / qrafi battle
 qra to teach
 qs:m to divide
 qshur (m) coriander
 qsha (f) / -t shin
 qsha (f) / qsb reed
 qsir (m) short
 qsm (m) / qsam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 qsmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 qsr (m) / qusur palace
 qsr to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 qsla (f) / qsali fort, fortress
 qsha (f) / -t ~ qsur rind,
 crust, bark
 qtarh to suggest
 qtişad (m) economics
 qtl to kill
 qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in killer,
 murderer
 qtban ~ qtban (mp) shish kebab
 qtifa (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat
 blanket
 qtn cotton
 qt: (m) / qtu tomcat
 qt:f to tear, cut into pieces
 qub: (m) / qbub hood of a
 djellaba
 qud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 qur'an Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 quruba Cordova
 qus (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

q

qnt (f) / qnut corner (place)
 qrab (mp) , qrabat (fp) relatives
 qtban shish kebab

r

rbaşa (f) / -t group, gang
 rbh to profit, gain, win
 rbişa (f) / rbayf a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 riş (m) / ryaş wind
 rişa (f) / -t ~ rwayş scent, smell
 risala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 rşwa (f) / rşawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 rżl (f) / rżlin leg, foot

r

ra- here is, here are
 rabf (m) fourth (indef)
 radyu (m) / radyuwat radio
 rah (m) it is
 ra?is (m) / ruy:as ~ ru?asa chief,
 boss, leader
 raqb to supervise
 raqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 raş (m) / ryuş head
 raş lhahut mixture of various
 spices
 ra?y (m) / ?ara? opinion, idea
 rays (m) / ruy:as ~ ru?asa chief,
 boss
 rażl (m) / rżal man, husband
 rażlha her husband
 rażli my husband
 rbiş (m) grass, spring (season)
 rbş to tie
 rbş ~ rubş ~ rub one fourth
 rbfa four
 rbşin forty
 rbştaş 14th (indef)
 rd: (-u-) return something, give
 back

rda (a) to accept
 rds to suckle
 rd:afa (f) / -t baby bottle
 rd:f to nurse
 rfiq (m) / rfqan comrade, friend
 rfi:f excellent
 rhn to pawn
 rh:b (b-) to welcome
 rh:l to move something
 rkb to mount
 rkf to kneel
 rkfa (f) / -at ~ rkafi a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 rma (i) to throw
 rmadi (m) grey
 rmla sand
 rm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; rm:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 rqba (f) -t ~ rqab back of the
 neck, nape
 rqm (m) / rqam ~ arqam number
 rqs dance
 rq:d to can pickles
 rsmi (m) formal, official
 rtab to get or become soft, tender
 rtb (m) wet, soft, humid
 rtuba (f) humidity
 rub? ~ rb? ~ rub one fourth
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ruxsa (f) vacation
 ru:z (m) rice
 rxam (m) marble
 rxis cheap
 ryad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 ryada (f) sports
 ry:h to rest, take a rest
 rzq to grant (by God)
 rza (m) / rzaq fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 rz:m to throw stones at
 rz:f to return, come back
 rz:f to give back, return, vomit
 rvifa (f) / rvayf Moroccan pancake
 r:bat Rabat
 r:umany:in Romans
 r:usy:a Russian language
 r:yad Riyadh
 r:yady:at mathematics

s

sabf (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar (m) ~ sfr trip, travelling
 safr to travel
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy
 sahih true, is that so?
 sa?ih (m) / sw:ah tourist
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 s?al to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year
 sayh (m) / sw:ah tourist
 safa vir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 safd (m) happy
 safd help
 safi (m) / sufyan beggar
 safid (m) / sufada happy
 sa?ida (f) / -t happy
 saftayn two hours
 sbq to precede, go before
 sb:si (m) / sbasa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambr ~ štambir September
 sbfa seven
 sbfa wxmsin 57
 sbfin seventy
 sbftaš 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sfli (m) basement
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy
 shr to stay up late
 sh:l to make easy
 shab to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si ~ s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifara (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadatk you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dila a great drunkard
 skn to dwell
 sknzbir ginger
 skr to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (1-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (ʔla) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smið semolina
 smiða semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smʔ to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqša to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr: (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 strah to repose, relax
 stwrd to import
 stxbr to inquire
 stʔml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:aš 16th (indef)
 suʔal (m) / ʔasʔila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitants
 suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 sʔn (m) / suʔun prison
 sʔra (f) / sʔr tree
 sʔa (a) to beg
 sʔaya begging

sʔd to be happy
 sʔd (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:buʔ party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:mš (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:ʔdy:in the Saadiens

s

ʃab (i) to find
 ʃabra artificial silk (material)
 ʃabun (m) soap
 ʃabun dlh:am toilet soap
 ʃabun dr:iha toilet soap
 ʃabun dt:sbin washing soap
 ʃabun dyaʔ lʔsil washing soap
 ʃadiq (m) / ʔaʃdiqa friend
 ʃaḏaqa (f) / -t charity
 ʃafar (m) travelling, trip
 ʃafi that is it, OK
 ʃafʔ to travel
 ʃaft to send
 ʃag (u) to drive
 ʃag (m) / ʃigan calf (leg)
 ʃahb (m) / ʃahab friend
 ʃahba (f) / ʃahabat friend
 ʃaka (f) tobacco shop
 ʃalh to cause to reconcile
 ʃala (f) / -wat prayer
 ʃam (u) to fast
 ʃat (u) to blow (wind)
 ʃawb to fix, do
 ʃbah (m) / -at morning
 ʃbah lxir good morning
 ʃbava (f) paint
 ʃbh to become morning, become
 ʃbiṭar (m) / -at hospital
 ʃbr to wait, be patient
 ʃbʔ (m) / sbʔan finger, toe
 ʃb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 ʃb:n to wash clothes
 ʃdq to be right, to come true
 ʃdq (m) truth
 ʃdr (m) / ʃduʔ chest (body part)
 ʃd:q to give alms
 ʃd:r to export
 ʃfr (m) yellow
 ʃfr mftuh (m) light yellow
 ʃf:a to filter, strain
 ʃhd head
 ʃhba (f) friendship

šḥra (f) / šḥari desert
 šhuṛ the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 šḥ:a (f) health
 šif (m) summer
 šifṭ to send
 šiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani tray
 šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 šḷtan (m) / šḷaṭn sultan, king
 šḷḥ to be good for
 šḷi (m) / šuḷi bald headed
 šḷ:a (i) to pray
 šṃfa (f) / šwaṃi ~ šawamiṭ tower
 šṃ:m to decide, persist
 šṃ:ṭ to dress up a baby
 šnduq (m) / šnudq box
 šṇi to manufacture
 šṇfa (f) / šnayṭ craft, job
 šqṭ to make fall off or out of
 šra to happen, occur
 šrq to steal
 šrf to spend money
 šṛ:aq (m) / šṛ:aqa thief
 štṛny:a (f) / -t hassock
 štḷ (m) / šṭula bucket
 štṛmy:a (f) / šṭarm hassock
 šṭwan (m) / -at hallway
 šub:a (f) soup
 šuf (m) wool
 šuḥba (f) friendship
 šuḷtan (m) / šḷaṭn sultan, king
 šuṃfa (f) / -t tower
 šuṛ:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 šw:b to fix, do
 šy:d to hunt
 šy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 šy:ṛ to conduct
 šiḅ to become difficult
 šiḅ (m) difficult
 švaṭ ~ švaṭ little, small (mp)
 šviṭ (m) / švaṭ ~ švaṭ small,
 little
 šviṭ (m) diminutive form of šviṭ
 'little, small'
 š:blyuny:a Spanish language

š

šab (i) to get old, get grey hair
 šab: (m) / šub:an youth
 šab:a (f) / -t youth
 saf (u) to see

šahada (f) / -t certificate
 šamal friqy:a North Africa
 šaquṭ (m) / šwaqṛ axe
 šarb (m) / šwarb lip
 šarf (m) old
 šarika (f) / -t company
 šariṭ (m) / šawariṭ avenue
 šariṭa Islamic law
 šaraf honor
 šašy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši cap
 šawn Chechaouen
 šayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 šaẓ̌iṭ (m) / šuẓ̌an brave
 šbh to look like
 šḅi to be filled up with food
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 šb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 šb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 šb:ṭ to fill up with food
 šd: to close, grab
 šfṇža (f) / -t šfṇž doughnut
 šfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 šfqa (f) pity
 šfṛ (m) / šfaṛ eyelash
 šf:aṛ (m) / šf:ara thief
 šf:ṛ to steal
 šhal how much, how many
 šhal mn kilumṭṛ how long?
 (distance)
 šhal mn safa how long? (time)
 šhalm:a however much
 šhṛ (m) / šhuṛ ~ šhuṭa month
 šhuṛ ~ šhuṭa months (of the year)
 ši a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 ši bnadm somebody
 ši ṛfiṭ excellent
 ši ḥaza something
 ši nhaṛ someday
 ši šwy:a a little
 ši waḥd someone, somebody
 šifruḷ cauliflower
 šik (m) / -at check
 šikaya (f) / -t complaint
 ška (i) to complain
 škaṭa (f) / škayṭ bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 škḷ (m) / aškal kind, sort, type
 škṛ to thank
 škun who is it?
 škunma whoever
 škwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 šk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt
 šk: (m) / -at check
 šlala rinsing
 šlarm (mp) moustache
 šlh (m) / šluḥ Berber, the Berbers
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 šluḥ Berbers
 šlyā (f) / -t chair
 šl:l to rinse
 šlada (f) salad
 šmal left
 šmqa (f) / šmq candle
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?
 šqf (m) ~ šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 šqr (m) blond
 šra (i) to buy
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes
 šrf to get old
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 šr:g to tear
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine
 šrb to drink
 šrq to rise (sun)
 šrt (m) / šrut condition (stipu-
 lation)
 šrzm (m) / šrazm window
 šr:f to honor
 šrq east
 šta rain
 štwa winter
 šth to dance
 šth ~ štih dance
 šukrn ~ šukran thanks
 šurba (f) soup
 šuruq sunrise
 šutambir September
 šuzaš (m) / šužšan brave
 šur (m) / ašval business, work
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 šwy:a little (bit)
 šw:al (m) / šwawl tail (of animal)
 šxd to get high (by excitement)
 šžra (f) / šžr tree
 šfb (m) people of a country
 šfbān the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfbāna a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 šfira (f) / šfir barley
 šfl to light, start a fire
 šfr (m) hair
 šfy:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

š:ariša (f) Islamic Law
 š:i the thing, matter
 š:lha (f) the Berber language
 š:luḥ the Berbers
 š:mal the left (side)
 š:ms (f) the sun
 š:mš (f) the sun
 š:rab wine
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine
 š:rab lhmī (m) red wine
 š:rab r:uži (m) rosé wine
 š:rā the East
 š:rā lḥawst the Middle East
 š:urta the police
 š:šb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilalt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamaman exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) ; -ya (f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasf (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 tašar:uf (m) / -at behavior
 tažr (m) / tuž:ar rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbašk l:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (šla) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tbṭin (m) / tbaṭn lining (of coat)
 tbṭ to follow
 tb:f to follow
 tfahm (mša) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfařd to share expenses together
 tfařq to be separated, separate
 tfđ:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a šla to make fun of
 tf:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:aḥ (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (šla) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 tḥm:m to take a bath
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 tñš:š to use hashish
 tñt under, below
 tñty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon
 dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 titwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tk1 (šla) to depend (on)
 tk1:m (mša) to talk (with)
 tkrfs to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (šla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mša) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmīt / tlamīt cover (for bed or
 sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlž (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmašš to live, live on
 tmmāšš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmr (p & coll) date
 (fruit)
 tmr:r to wallow
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own
 way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tnš:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (šla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tq1:q to become impatient
 tqriban ~ tqribn almost, nearly,
 about, approximately
 tqṭira drops (from a filter or a
 dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 tṛafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 tṛbya / tṛabi baby, infant, new-
 born child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbiḥ (m) / tsabḥ rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsl:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:h to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsfṭaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsud nine
 tṣab to occur, happen, be found
 (impersonal)
 tṣḥ:r to have a light meal before
 daybreak in Ramadan
 tsnf to be manufactured
 tṣwira (f) / tṣawr picture
 tṣawf to see one another, meet
 tṣawr to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea
 leaves are washed
 tšr:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turki (m) ~ turki Turk, Turkish
 tut rumi strawberries
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry
 tuta dlṛḍ / tut lṛḍ (coll)
 strawberry
 twam twins
 twḍ:a to perform ritual ablution
 before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 tšl:m to learn
 tšš:a to have dinner
 tšṭ:l to be late
 tšž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ahd to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:ašl (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:iḥad (m) unity
 t:šlim t:anawi secondary school

t

ṭaba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 ṭabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ twagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 taksi (m) / taksy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr metal
 cooking pot
 tar (i) to fly
 tard to chase
 tariq (m) / turqan way (road)
 tariqa (f) / -t way (manner,
 means)
 tarix (m) history
 tarixi (m) historical
 taš (m) / tišan washing dish,
 metal basin with handles used
 for washing hands before or
 after a meal
 taša (f) / -t cup, glass
 tažin (m) stew
 taš (i) to obey
 tbib (m) / ?atib:a medical doctor
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tbl (m) / tbulā drum
 tbla (f) / -t ~ tballi table
 tbsil (m) / tbašl dish, platter,
 plate
 tbx to cook
 tbx (m) cooking
 tb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tb:l to beat the drum
 tb:q to apply, implement
 tfa (i) to extinguish
 tfl (m) / aṭfal ~ tfula kid, child
 tḡya ashes (of a cigarette)
 thara circumcision
 thin flour
 thn to grind
 tir (m) / tyur bird
 tlaq divorce
 tliq to release, let go
 tl:q to divorce
 tli to climb, mount, go up
 tl:ab (m) / tḡaba beggar
 tl:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tnaš twelve, 12th (indef)
 tqš weather
 tra to happen, occur
 trabs Tripoli
 trbuš (m) / trabs hat
 trbuš hmr (m) a fez
 trd to dismiss
 trf (m) / traf piece
 trh to spread, throw on the floor
 trifat pieces
 triq (f) / turqan ~ turqan road
 try:f (m) / trifat small piece
 (dim)
 trz to embroider

tržm to translate
 tšr (m) / tšur village
 tumubil (f) / -at car
 turkya ~ turkya Turkey
 tur (m) / atwar stage
 twil (m) long, tall
 tyab (m) cooking
 ty:ara (f) / -t airplane
 ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
 people)
 ty:b all right
 tšam (m) food
 tšriža (f) / tšarž kind of long
 clay drum with opening at one
 end
 t:abi:ay:at (f) natural science
 (def)
 t:arix history (m) (def)
 t:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 t:qš weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in
 European
 usbu? (m) / asabi? week
 ustad (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 uṭil (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ražli sister-in-law (my
 husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 užda Oujda

w

w ~ u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; wḡda (f) one
 wahd wššrin twenty one
 walakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mṛati father-in-law (my wife's father)	wl:a to return, become
walida mother	wl:barḥ the day before yesterday
walidin parents	wl:ahi by God
walihada (for this reason) thus	wqf to stand up, stop
walili Volubilis	wqid (m) matches
walu nothing	wqt time (telling time)
waqil maybe, perhaps	wqtaš when?
wasila (f) / wasaʔil means	wqtm:a whenever
wasʔ (m) wide	wqʔ happen
wašifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)	wr:a to show
waš interrogative particle of the <u>do, will</u> type	wṛa after, behind
wata to match, suit	wṛda (f) / wṛd rose
watiqa (f) / wataʔiq document	wṛdi (m) rose-colored
waxd taking	wṛqa (f) / wṛaq leaf, paper (piece of)
wax:a all right, o.k., even if...	wšf to describe
wažb (m) / wazibat duty	wšf (m) / wšaf description
wašalih all right	wsl to reach, arrive
wašalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu šlikum/	wšt middle
wdn (f) / wdnin ear	wšx (m) / wšax dirt
wdša (f) / wdš small shell	wš:a (ʔla) advise
wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)	wš:l to take (to), make reach
whš (m) / whuš wild animal	wš:l (l-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
wilaya (f) / -t state	wy:a with
wiski (m) whiskey	wzn (l-) to weigh (for)
wkun if (contrary to fact)	wzd to be ready
wld to give birth	wžh (m) / wžuh face
wld (m) / wlad boy	wžʔ to give pain
wld bnt šm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)	wžʔ (m) pain
wld bnt šm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)	wž:d to make ready, prepare
wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)	wž:d rašk be ready (prepare yourself)
wld wld šm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)	wž:h (l-) to go in the direction of
wld wld šm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)	w:l (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first (indef)
wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)	
wld xalt m:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)	x
wld šm: b:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)	xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi jar
wld šm: mṛati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)	xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
wld šm:i / wlad šm:i my cousin (fa br so)	xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear
wld šm:ti / wlad šm:ti my cousin (fa si so)	xal / xwal maternal uncle
wldi / wldi my son	xala / -t maternal aunt
wlid little boy	xali / xwali my maternal uncle
wlidi sonny	xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
wl:a or	xals true, as in "true believer"
	xalt to associate with
	xams 5th (indef)
	xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
	xariži (m) outside
	xariša (f) / -t map
	xasaṛa (f) / -t loss
	xasr (m) losing, broken

xaşara that is too bad
 xaş: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring
 xatar (m) danger
 xatir (m) dangerous
 xatr (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / x:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr green
 xdr m:luq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xir (m) / xirat good
 xir:y:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xit (m) / xyut string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfa (f) / -t step
 xla to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:q to can meat
 xlt (qla) to arrive (at)
 xl:s to pay
 xl:t (b-) (mqa) to mix
 xmr to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsbqin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmstaš 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xnša (f) / xnaši sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xra (f) feces
 xrafa (f) / xrayf story, tale
 xraqa (f) / xraqi rag
 xruf (m) / xrfan little lamb
 xřž (kayxřž) to go out
 xřž qia to let someone down, break
 one's word, go off (e.g. car
 goes off the road)
 xř:ž (kayxř:ž) to cause to go out,
 extract, graduate
 xř: to lose, fail, become
 inoperable

xř: to be necessary
 xř:a (n.u-f) ; xř: (coll) lettuce
 xř:k you have to (it is necessary
 that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xtilaf (m) / -at difference
 xtar to choose
 xtař to abbreviate
 xtb to ask a girl for marriage
 xtf to grab
 xtřa (f) / -t time
 xtř: to specialize
 xt:ar / xuř:ar passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll)
 loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xuřa (f) vegetables
 xurša (f) / -t ~ xraři earring
 xuř:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xuřba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peach
 xuya / x:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:ř to poke, unclog
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyař (coll)
 cucumber
 xyata (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-
 man
 xy:na our friend (our brother)
 xy:t to sew

x

xřa (f) / -t other
 xřti / wxatati my sister
 xřu mřati brother-in-law (my wife's
 brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xaşara that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yahafid goodness!
 ya!ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari
 needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhudi (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkl:i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik ~ ymkl:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunyu June
 yŋni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zawaž (m) marriage
 zawa (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqš it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhr (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lfud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iž (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zrř to sow
 zrř (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuž two
 zuža / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zwaž (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zřbula (n.u-f) ; zřbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zřf to get mad

z

zar (u) to visit
 zawš (m) / zwawš sparrow
 zm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 zřby:a (f) / zřabi rug
 zyara (f) / -t a visit
 zřřut (m) / zřařř little monkey

ž

ža (i) to come
 ža (i) he came, it (m) is located
 žab (i) to bring
 žamaša (f) / -t group
 žamiš (m) / žwamiš mosque
 žamiša (f) / -t university
 žamišan ~ žmiš all, together
 žamš (m) / žwamš mosque
 žamš dlihud synagogue
 žamš dn:šara church
 žanviah January
 žarida (f) / žara?id newspaper
 žar (m) / žiřan ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 žwab (m) / -at ~ žwabat answer
 žawb to answer
 žawi benzoin
 žawž (m) / zwawz sparrow
 žaza to reward
 žaf (u) to be hungry
 žbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi forehead
 žbl (m) / žbal moutain
 žbl tariq Gilbraltar
 žbn (m) cheese
 žbn dlmšaz goat cheese
 žbr to find
 ždb a special dance
 ždid (m) new
 žd: / ždud grandfather
 žd:a / -t grandmother
 žd:ati my grandmother
 žd:i my grandfather
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 žib (m) / žyub pocket
 žiha (f) / -t side, part
 žiš (m) / žuyuš Army
 žišan hungry
 žlbana peas
 žld (m) skin
 žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 žmil (m), žmila (f) pretty,
 beautiful, nice looking
 žmil (m) favor
 žmiš all, together
 žml (m) / zmal camel
 žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ wing
 žnan (m) / -at orchard
 žnb (m) / žnab side
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 žra (šla) to kick out
 žraḍa (f) / žraḍ grasshopper
 žr: (-u-) to drag
 žr:b to try
 žtamš to gather, meet (with)
 žtimaši (m) social
 žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 žuž two
 žuž dlšasabiš two weeks
 žuž dlmayn 2,000,000
 žuš (m) hunger
 žwayh approximately
 žw: (m) weather
 žšl to make
 ž:u:rafiy:a (f) geography

šad then, very (intensifier)
 šada (f) / -t habit
 šadi (m) ordinary
 šadl (m) / šdul jury
 šadim (m) great, magnificent
 šafak please

šafya (f) fire
 šašila (f) / -t family
 šalam (m) world
 šalaḥd: because
 šali (m) high
 šalim (m) / šulama scholar,
 learned
 šam (m) / -at year
 šamal (m) / ašmal work
 šamayn two years
 šamr (m) full
 šam: (m), šam:a (f) general
 šaq (b-) to be aware of
 šaqb to punish
 šaql (m) intelligent
 šarabi (m) / šarab Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal
 Carriage
 šarafat name of a mountain east of
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem
 month of Zualhijja
 šasa on the hope of
 šasima (f) / šawašim capital
 šaš (i) to live
 šašr (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)
 šašura the 10th day of the Moslem
 month of Muharram
 šawd to repeat
 šawd (m) / xil horse
 šawd tani also, in addition,
 again, once again
 šawda (f) / -t mare
 šawn to help
 šayn to wait
 šažib wonderful
 šbd to worship
 šbd (m) / šbid slave
 šbr to measure
 šbša (f) / -t ~ šbaš measuring cup
 šdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; šds (coll)
 lentil
 šdu (m) / šdyan ~ ašda? enemy
 šd:b to torture
 šdm (m) / šdam bone
 šd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 šfayni (m) / šfayny:a opium user
 šfrit (m) / šfart devil, very
 clever person, spirit, fairy
 šfyun (m) opium
 šhd (m) / šuhud reign
 šib (m) / šyub shame, shameful
 action
 šibad š:ah people
 šid (m) / šyad feast
 šid lmulud (m) birthday feast of
 the Prophet

ʃid milad (m) birthday
 ʃilm (m) / ʃulum science, knowledge
 ʃilm lʒtimaʃ (m) sociology
 ʃimaʃa (f) / -t building
 ʃin (f) / ʃinin eye
 ʃin (m) / ʃyun spring, well
 ʃinb (coll) grape
 ʃiʃa (f) living
 ʃks opposite, contrary
 ʃk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 ʃl- ~ ʃla on
 ʃla bal attentive, on the alert
 ʃla bɾ:a rural areas, villages
 ʃla hq: because
 ʃla hq:aʃ because
 ʃla kul: ʃal anyway
 ʃla msb:a because of
 ʃla qibal because
 ʃla ɾ:aʃ wɫʃin with great pleasure
 ʃla sabab on account of, because
 ʃla wd: because
 ʃla wd:aʃ because
 ʃla xaɾɾ because
 ʃlaʃ why?
 ʃl lmyɲ to the right
 ʃlm to know, let know, notify,
 inform
 ʃlm (m) / ʃulum science
 ʃlmi (m) scientific, educational
 ʃlw (m) height
 ʃl:ama (m) / ʃulama scholar
 ʃl:m to teach
 ʃl:q (ʃla) to hang, hang up,
 comment on, wear (necklace)
 ʃma blind
 ʃml to do, make
 ʃml ʃ:abun to wash clothes
 ʃmɾ age
 ʃm: / ʃmam paternal uncle
 ʃm:a / -t paternal aunt
 ʃm:an Amman
 ʃm:i / ʃmami my paternal uncle
 ʃm:ti / ʃm:ati my paternal aunt
 ʃnba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʃinb ~ ʃnb
 (coll) grape
 ʃnd particle of possession (have);
 at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession
 of")
 ʃnq (m) / ʃnuq neck
 ʃnwan ~ ʃlwan ~ ʃunwan (m) /
 ʃanawin address
 ʃqd (m) / ʃqud contract, agreement
 ʃql (m) / ʃqul mind
 ʃris (m) / ʃrsan bridegroom
 ʃrs (m) / ʃrasat wedding
 ʃryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 ʃɾaɾa (f) / -t invitation
 ʃɾd (ʃla) to invite

ʃɾd (m) width
 ʃɾf to know, know of, learn about
 ʃɾid (m) wide
 ʃɾk to fight
 ʃɾka (f) / -t a fight
 ʃɾq (m) / ʃɾuq vein
 ʃɾqb to celebrate the engagement
 officially
 ʃɾubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one
 who lives in the country
 ʃɾuby:a (f) country (rural)
 ʃɾusa (f) / ʃɾays bride
 ʃskari (m) military (Nisba)
 ʃskari (m) / ʃasakir soldier
 ʃsl lbiɾa (f) honey
 ʃsl lhmɾa (f) molasses
 ʃsa (f) / ʃsi stick
 ʃʃfuɾ (m) / ʃʃafɾ a swallow (bird)
 ʃʃri (m) modern (Nisba)
 ʃʃa (m) dinner, supper
 ʃʃiy:a (f) evening
 ʃʃrin twenty
 ʃʃɾa ten
 ʃʃ:r to pay tithes
 ʃta (i) to give
 ʃtabɾ to consider
 ʃtaɾf (b-) to recognize, confess
 ʃtrus (m) / ʃtars billygoat
 ʃtʃ to sniff
 ʃtʃ to be thirsty
 ʃt:ɫ to cause to be late
 ʃud (m) / ʃidan lute
 ʃud (m) / ʃwad wood (plural means
 'pieces of wood')
 ʃulya (f) higher, highest
 ʃurs (m) / ʃɾasat wedding
 ʃuʃuɾ tithe
 ʃuɫla (f) / -t vacation
 ʃwɾ (m) one-eyed
 ʃy:an (m) tired
 ʃy:d to celebrate a feast
 ʃy:n to indicate
 ʃy:t to call
 ʃziɾ (m) dear
 ʃʒb to please
 ʃʒina (f) dough
 ʃʒl (m) / ʃzul calf
 ʃʒn to knead
 ʃʒuba strange (thing)!

ɾab (i) to be absent
 ɾaba (f) / -t forest
 ɾadi (m) going (participle)

ʔadi (ms) , ʔadya (fs) , ʔadyin
 (mp) , ʔadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 ʔar (m) / ʔiran cave
 ʔar (i) (mn) to be jealous
 ʔarq drowned
 ʔasul (m) shampoo
 ʔda (m) / -wat lunch
 ʔdr to betray
 ʔd:a tomorrow
 ʔfr to forgive sins
 ʔi (shortened form of /ʔir/) only, just
 ʔiba (f) / ʔyub absence
 ʔir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 ʔir daba daba a little while ago
 ʔita (f) / -t oboe
 ʔla (i) to boil
 ʔlb to beat, conquer
 ʔlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 ʔnm (m) sheep
 ʔn:a (i) to sing
 ʔr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 ʔrb west
 ʔrbi (m) western
 ʔrf to ladle
 ʔrnaʔa Granada
 ʔrq to sink, drown
 ʔry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʔry:ba
 ʔrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 ʔsl to wash
 ʔsa (f) / -wat cover
 ʔtar (m) / ʔuʔran plate, platter,
 dish
 ʔtʔ (m) / ʔtura plate
 ʔt:a to cover
 ʔurub sunset
 ʔur:af ~ ʔr:af (m) / ʔrarf ~ ʔrarf
 pitcher
 ʔuʂt August
 ʔy:atʔ (m) / ʔy:aʔa (no fem) oboe
 player

ʔr:af (m) / ʔrarf pitcher
 ʔsl to wash
 ʔta / ʔtawat cover
 ʔtar (m) / -at plate, platter
 ʔt:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 ʔzala (f) / -t gazelle

ʔ

ʔlaf (f) / -at envelope
 ʔna singing
 ʔrb to set (sun)
 ʔrf to ladle
 ʔry:ba (f) / -t ; ʔrayb ~ ʔry:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

LEXICON

English - Arabic

a

Abbasids, the lʔb:asy:in
 abbreviate (v) xʔaʔʔ
 able, be (v) nʒ:m ; qdʔ ~ qd:
 about tqʔriban ~ tqʔribn
 above fuq
 abroad lxariʒ
 absence ʔiba (f) / ʔyub
 absent, be (v) ʔab (i)
 accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl
 account ʔsab (m) / -at
 accuse (v) thm
 accustomed, be (v) walf
 A.D. milady:a
 Adam's apple qrʒuʔa (f)
 add (v) zad (i)
 addition (in addition) ʔawd tani
 address ʔnwan ~ ʔlwan ~ ʔunwan /
 ʔanawin
 adjective nʔt (m) / nʔut
 administration idaʔa (f) / -t
 admire (v) tʔʒ:b (b-)
 advanced ʔaqi (m)
 advise (v) nʔh ; wʔ:a (ʔla)
 affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-)
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)
 African fʔiqi ~ ifʔiqi (m)
 Africa fʔiqy:a
 after bʔd ~ mn bʔd
 after (=behind) muʔ (before
 definite article) ~ muʔa
 (elsewhere)
 after (=behind) wʔa
 after (conj) bʔd ma ~ mn bʔd ma
 after tomorrow bʔd ʔd:a
 again ʔawd tani
 against dda:
 age ʔmr
 agree (v) qbl
 agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at

agreement (written) ʔqd (m) /
 ʔqud
 agricultural filahi (m)
 agriculture filaha (f)
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at
 ifilaha
 airplane ʔy:ara (f) / -t
 airport mataʔ (m) / -at
 Alawites, the lʔalawy:in
 alert, on the ʔla bal
 Algeria lʒazaʔir
 Algiers lʒazaʔir
 alike bʔal bʔal ; kif kif
 alimony nuba (f) / -t
 all ʒamiʔan ~ ʒmiʔ
 all (=at all) gaʔ
 all right ʔy:b ; wax:a ; waʔalih
 alloy, white, like silver fda (f)
 Almohades lmuwh:idin
 almonds luz (m)
 Almoravides lmuʔabiʔin
 almost tqʔriban ~ tqʔribn
 alms, give (v) ʔd:q ; zk:a
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
 fʔra
 along (in addition) bʒnb
 also kadalik
 also (in addition) ʔawd tani
 also (too, even) ʔt:a
 always dima
 amaze (v) bhd
 amazed mbhuʔim
 America amirika ; lwilayat
 lmut:aʔida
 American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in
 Amman ʔm:an
 among bin ~ ma bin
 amount (of) mqdar (m)
 amulet ʔʒab (m) / -at
 and w ~ u
 Andalusia lʔandalus
 animal, wild whʔ (m) / whuʔ

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque muʔad:n ~ mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) ʔawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ʃi
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ʃla kul: ʔal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr
 appendix msʔana zayda
 apple tf:aʔa (f) / -t ; tf:aʔ
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll)
 April avril ~ bril ~ ibril
 approximately (about) tqriban ~
 tqribn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 ʔwayh
 Arab ʔarabi (m) / ʔarab ,
 ʔarabi:ʔa (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal lʔaraby:a
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)
 Arabic language, the lʔaraby:a
 Arabized (educational system)
 muʔr:b
 Arafat ʔarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hšab (m)
 / -at
 arm drʃ (m) / draʃ
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army ʔiʃ (m) / ʔuyusʃ
 arrive (v) wsl
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (ʃla)
 art fn: (m) / funun
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 ʔabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn ʔiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as xir
 ashamed (v) hšm
 ashes (cigarette) ʔfya

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqša ; sʔal ; tlb
 ass (=donkey) ʔhš (m) / ʔhuša
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhd
 astonished mbhud (m)
 astound (v) bhd
 at (Fr 'chez') ʔnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 gaʃ
 at least blʔaql:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ʃla bal
 August rušt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal ʔmiti / ʔm:ati
 aunt, paternal ʔm:a / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue ʃariʃ (m) / ʃawariʃ
 average mutawaʃ:ʔ (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) ʔaq (b-)
 axe ʃaquʔ (m) / ʃwaqʔ

b

baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:aʔa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mʃk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xašara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling ʃwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) škara
 (f) / škayr
 Baghdad bydad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qrʃ (m) / quʔʃ ʃlʃ (m) /
 sulʃ
 bald, become (v) qraʃ
 ball kuʔa (f) / -t kwaʔi
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank banka
 barely ʃʃira (f) / ʃʃir
 bark (of tree) qšra (f) / -t
 qšur
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) taş (m) /
 taşan
 bath, give a (v) hm:m
 bath, take a (v) thm:m
 bathroom hm:am (m) / -at
 battle qra (f) / qrafi
 B.C. qbl lmlad
 be (v) kan (u)
 be, no longer (v) matlaš
 beans, green lubya (f)
 beard lha (f) / -t ~ lhi ~ lhy
 beat (=hit) (v) drb
 beat (=win) (v) vlb
 beat drum (v) tb:l
 because li?an:a ~ li?n:a ;
 la hq: ~ la hq:aš ; la msb:a ;
 la qibal ; la sabab ; la wd:
 ~ la wd:aš ; la xař
 because (=since) hit
 become (v) šbh ; tla (a) ; wl:a
 bedroom bit n:as
 bedsheet izar (m) / izur
 beef bgri ~ lhm dlbgr
 beer bir:a (f)
 before qbl ~ qblma
 beg (v) sfa (a)
 begin (v) bda (a)
 beginning bidaya (f) / -t
 beggar safi (m) / suřyan ~
 tla:ab (m) / tlaaba ; tla:aba (f) /
 -t
 begging sřaya
 behavior tařar:uf (m) / at
 behind (after) mur (before
 definite article) ~ mura
 (elsewhere)
 Beirut byrut
 Belgium blžika
 belt (cloth) mđm:a (f) / -t ~
 mđam
 bend (v) hđr ; hna (i)
 bend, cause to (v) hđ:r
 Berber břbaři (m)
 Berber, the Berbers šlh (m) /
 šluh ; šlha (f) / -t
 Berbers, the š:luh
 Berber language, the š:lha
 believe (v) amn ; ty:q
 belonging to (=of) dyal ~ ntař
 below tñt
 besides mn vřr
 best ahsn
 betray (v) vđř
 better ahsn
 between bin ~ binat
 Bible l?inžil
 big kbir (ms) / kbar
 billion mlyar

billy goat řtrus (m) / řtars
 bird řir (m) / řyur
 birth zyada (f)
 birth, give (v) wld
 birthday ř:d milad (m)
 birthday feast of the prophet
 řid lmulud (m)
 bite (v) řd: (u)
 bitter (taste) mř: (m) / -in
 black khł (m)
 blacksmith hd:ad (m) / -a
 blame sb:a (f) / -t
 blanket bř:an:y:a (f) / -t ; qřifa
 (f) / qřayf ~ qřifat
 blast (v) řrgř
 blessing bařaka (f) / -t
 blind (adj) břir ~ řma (m)
 block (v) hbs
 blond řqr (m)
 blood dm: (m)
 blow (wind) řat (u)
 blue zrq (m)
 blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)
 boat fluka (f) / flayk
 boil (v) vla (i)
 boil something (v) slq
 boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)
 bone řdm (m) / řdam
 book ktab (m) / ktub
 bookshop mktaba (f) / -t ~
 makatib
 border hdada (f)
 born, be (v) txlq ; tzad ; xlaq ;
 zad (i)
 borrow (v) tsl:f
 boss řařis ~ řays (m) / řuy:as ~
 řuřasa
 botch up (v) krfs
 bottle, baby řđ:ařa (f) / -t
 bowl zlafa (f) / zlayf
 box řnduq (m) / řnadq ~ řnduq (m)
 / řnadq
 box (small) huk: (m) / hkak
 boy dr:i (m) / drari ; wld (m) /
 wlad
 boy, little wld
 bracelet dbliž (m) / dbalž ~
 dmliž (m) / dmalž
 brain mux: (m) / mxax
 branch řř (m) / řuřř
 brass nhas řř (m)
 brave řažiř (m) / řužřan ~ řužař
 (m) / řužřan
 bread, French lbu:anži (Fr)
 bread, loaf of xubza (f) / -t ~
 xubz (coll)
 break (v) hr:s
 break one's word (v) xřž řla

breakfast (v) ftr
 breakfast (n) fūr (m)
 breakfast, light ftira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ūlā (f) /
 bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
 ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride řusa (f) / řays
 bridegroom řis (m) / řsan
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnřa (f)
 / qanařir ~ qnařr
 bring (v) řab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / ř:ut ~ ixwan
 brother, my xay / ř:uti ~ xuya /
 ř:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)
 lus (m) / lwas ~ lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 řu mřati
 brown (complexion) smr
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; řtl (m) /
 řtula
 bugle řrniřa (f) / -t
 build (v) řna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t ~
 řimara (f) / -t
 bum řlgut (m) / řlagt
 burn (v) řrq
 burn incense (v) bx:r
 burnt, be (v) řřrq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kar (m) / kiran
 business řu:řl (m) / ař:řal
 busy mř:řul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ lakn: ~
 walakin ~ walayn:i
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) řra (i)
 by air blřw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea blbřr

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage řkrumb ~ řkrum
 Cairo lqařira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) řry:ba
 (f) / -t , řry:ba ~ řrayb
 (coll) ~ řry:ba (f) / -t ;
 řrayb ~ řry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey
 řb:aky:a (f) / -t ; řb:aky:a
 (coll)
 calamity muřiba (f) / masařib
 calculate (v) řsb
 calf řřl (m) / řřul
 calf (of the leg) řuta dr:řl ;
 řag (m) / řigan
 call (v) řy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer)
 muřad:n (m) ~ mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; řml (m) /
 řmal
 can meat (v) řl:ř
 can pickles (v) řq:d
 candle řmřa (f) / řmř
 candy řlwa (fs & p)
 cap řařy:a (f) / -t ~ řwaři
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)
 řařima (f) / řawařim
 capture (v) řř:l
 car řy:ara (f) / -t ~ řumubil (f)
 / -at
 card karřa (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarřa (f)
 care, take, of (v) qabl
 carriage, royal řaraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) řm:al (m) /
 řm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u
 (coll)
 carry (v) řz: ; řml ; řfd
 carrying řaml
 cart řaraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qřtařiny:in
 Casablanca d:ar řbida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qřqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qř: (m) / qřuř
 catch (v) řř:l
 catch (=grab) (v) řb:r
 catch up with (v) řhg
 caught up (be) (v) řřl
 cauliflower řifřul
 cause řb:a (f) / -t
 cave řar (m) / řiran
 celebrate (v) řtařl
 celebrate a feast (v) řy:d
 celebration of an event řusm (m)
 / mwasm ~ řasm
 celebrate the engagement officially
 řřqb
 celery křafs
 cemetery maqabr

century qrn (m) / quṛun
 certainly (of course) l:ah
 yawd:i ; mflum
 certificate šahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / krasa ~ šlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs krasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mqšura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mžmr (m) / mžamr
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity šadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at
 chase (v) tād
 cheap rxiš (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at ~
 šk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese žbn (m)
 cheese, goat žbn dlmšaz
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)
 cherries hb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) sdr (m) / šdur
 chick pea hm:ša (f), hum:uš
 (coll)
 chicken džaž (m)
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)
 chief ra?is ~ rays (m) / ruy:as
 ~ ru?asa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child tfl (m) / aṭfal ~ tfula
 child, new-born tṛbya / tṛabi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna
 chin (double chin) ?t:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) vr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nšrani (m) / nšara
 church žamš dn:šara
 churn (milk) (v) mxđ
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat
 cinema sinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon qrfa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) hlqa
 (f) / hlaqi
 circumcision thara (f) ~ xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state hala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:f
 class qšm (m) / qšam

clay (baked) bdiš
 clean (v) nđ:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever mužtahd (m)
 clever person, very ?frit (m) /
 ?fart
 climb (v) tlf
 close (v) šd: ~ šd:
 closed msdud (m) ~ mšdud (m)
 clothe (v) ksa (i)
 clothed mksi (m)
 clothes hwayž (mp)
 clothing lbas ~ lbs
 clove qrunfla (f) / qrunfl
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)
 / mžamr
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock fr:už (m) / fražž
 coffee (beans) qhwa hbub (f)
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) qhwa vbra (f)
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawi
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan
 ~ alwan
 comb mšta (f) / mšati
 come (v) ža (i)
 come! (ms) aži
 come back (v) ržž
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) šdq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:š
 maša rašk
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) fl:q (fla)
 commerce tižara (f)
 communications muwašalat
 company šarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) šb:h
 compassionate, be (v) šfq
 compensation rzq (m) / rzaq
 complain (v) ška (i) ~ tšk:a
 complaint šikaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:l
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)
 comrade rfiq (m) / rfqan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) šrř (m) /
 šurř
 conduct (v) šy:r
 confess (v) ?tarř (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) wš:l (l-)
 conquer (v) vlb
 conscience đamiř (m)

consider (v) ʃtabr
 constitution dʃtur (m)
 consult (v) tʃawr
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract ʃqd (m) / ʃqud
 contrary ʃks
 converse with (v) q:akr mʃa
 cook (v) tʃbx (m)
 cookie, small round griwʃa (f) /
 -t ; griwʃ (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 kʃb ʔzal
 cookies hlawi (mp)
 cooking tʃbx ~ tʃbx
 cool (v) tʃr:d
 copper nʃas hmr (m)
 copy down (v) nsx
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi
 cord qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb
 cordova qurʃuba
 corn qra (f)
 corner rukna (f) / rʃkani ~ rʃukna
 (f) / rʃkani
 corner (place) qnt (f) / qnut
 correct bʃ:ah
 correspondence murʃalat
 coriander qʃbur (m)
 corruption ʃsad (m)
 cost (v) swa (a) ~ tqam (ʃla)
 cotton qtn
 cover rʃa (f) / -wat ; ʔta /
 rʃawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) tlmit /
 tʃlamt
 couch (mattress) lʃaf (m) ~ lʃifa
 / lʃayf
 count (v) hʃb
 country blad (f) / -at ~ bldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 ʃrubya (f)
 court (law) mʃkama (f)
 courtyard mraʃ (m) / mruʃa
 couscous ksksu (m) ~ sksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt ʃm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn ʃm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld ʃm:i /
 wlad ʃm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld ʃm:ti /
 wlad ʃm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) wld ʃm: mʃati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) wld xal b:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) wld ʃm: b:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) wld wld xali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) wld xalt m:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) wld bnt
 ʃm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) wld wld ʃm:i
 craft ʃnʃa (f) / ʃnayʃ
 create (v) xlq
 created, be (v) txlq
 crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) /
 br:aha
 crown (v) nʃ:r
 crowned, be (v) tnʃ:r
 crust qʃra (f) / -t ~ qʃur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) ʃy:h
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)
 crystal bl:ar (m) ~ bn:ar
 cucumber fg:usa (f) / -t ; fg:us
 (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)
 culture taqafa (f) / -t
 cumin kamun (m)
 cup taʃa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring ʃbra (f) / -t ~
 ʃbar
 cushion mxd:a (f) / mxad
 custom (habit) qaʃida (f) /
 qawaʃid
 customs (=border administration)
 diwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) fʃ:l
 cut into pieces qt:ʃ

d

Damascus dimaʃq
 dance (v) rʃʃ ~ ʃtʃ
 dance (dancing) ʃtʃ ~ ʃtiʃ
 dance, special ʃbd
 danger xaʃar (m)
 dangerous xaʃir (m)
 daring, be (v) tʃs:l (ʃla)
 date (fruit) tmra (f) / tmr
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my bnti / bnati
 dawn fʃr ~ fʃr (m)
 day nʃar (m) ; yum (m) / y:am
 day before yesterday, the wl:barh
 day, the next lʃd:
 dear ʃz:z (m)
 debt din (m) / dyun
 December duʃambir ~ duʃanbir ~
 disambir

decency hya (f)
 decide (v) šm:m
 decoration nqš (m) / nquš
 defeat (v) hzm
 defeat (n) hazima (f)
 degree (temperature) daṛaža (f) / -t
 delinquent šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ
 deliver (v) bl:v
 demolish (v) rdm
 demonstration idṛab (m) / -at
 deny (v) nkr
 depend (on) (v) tk1 (ʃla)
 deprive (v) ḥrm
 descend (v) ḥbt ; hw:d ; ḥdr ; nzl
 describe (v) nʃ:t ; wšf
 description nʃt (m) / nʃut ~ wšf (m) / wšaf
 desert šḥra (f) / šḥari
 designs, make (v) zw:q
 designs zwaq (m) / -at
 desire (=whim) xaṭṛ (m)
 devil žn: (m) / žnun ; ʃfrit (m) / ʃfart
 dialect dariža (f) / -t ~ lhža (f) / -t
 dialect, elevated d:ariža ɾ:aqiya
 diaper a baby (v) gm:t
 die (v) mat (u)
 difference firaq ~ frq (m) / furuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at
 different mxtalf (m)
 difficult, become (v) šʃb
 difficult (adj) šʃib (m)
 diligent muṣtahd (m)
 diminish (v) qlal
 dine (v) tʃš:a
 dinner, have (v) tʃš:a
 dinner ʃša (m)
 dinner time lʃša
 diploma ižaza (f) / -t
 direct (v) gw:d
 direct (go in the direction of) (v) wž:h (l-)
 direct (=directly) nišan
 direction nʃt (m) / nʃut
 directions, give (v) nʃ:t
 dirham dṛhm (m) / dṛahm
 dirt wšx (m) / wšax
 dirty mws:x (m)
 discuss d:akṛ (tḏakṛ)
 dish ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl
 dismiss (v) ṭrd
 dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl
 distribute (v) fr:q
 divide (v) qs:m
 divorce (n) ṭlaq

djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb
 do (v) dar (i) ; šawb ; ʃml
 do (something) (v) šw:b
 doctor (MD) ṭbib (m) / ʔaṭib:a ; ṭbiba (f) / -t
 document watiqa (f) / wataʔiq
 dog klb (m) / klab
 dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)
 doing dayr
 donkey ḥmar (m) / ḥmir
 don't worry blaš ; maʃlhš
 door bab (m) / biban
 double muzdawž (m)
 doubt (v) šk:
 doubt (n) šk: (m)
 doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)
 dough ʃžina (f)
 doughnut šfnža (f) / -t
 downtown lmdina
 drag (v) žr: (-u-)
 dream (v) ḥlm
 dream (n) ḥlma (f) / aḥlam ; mnam (m) / -at
 dress kswa (f) / ksawi
 dress up a baby (v) šm:t
 dress worn under the kaftan ṭṭy:a (f) / -t
 dressing room glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 drink (v) šrb
 drink (liquor) (v) xmr
 drink, a mšṛuba (f) / -t
 drive sag (u)
 drops (form a filter or dropper) tqṭira
 drown (v) vṛq
 drowned vārṛq
 drugstore ɸarmasyan (m)
 drum ṭbl (m) / ṭbuḷa
 drum (long and open at one end) agwal (m) / -at
 drum (North African musical instrument) bndir (m) / bnadr
 drum (long clay drum with opening at one end) ṭṭriža (f) / ṭṭarž
 drummer ṭb:aḷ (m) / -a
 drunk (get) (v) skr
 drunk skran
 drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a
 dry (v) ybs
 dry yabs (m)
 dual muzawž (m)
 duck bṛka (f) / bṛkat
 duty wažb (m) / wažibat
 dwell (v) skn
 dwelling snkna (f)

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth arđ (f)
 earth, the lařđ ~ lřđ (f)
 early bkri
 earring xurřa (f) / -t xřaři
 east řřq
 East, the ř:řq
 easy, make (v) sh:l
 easy sahl (m) ; ash1 (comparative
 - superlative)
 easy thing řařa sahla
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtiřad (m)
 educational řimi (m)
 effort mřhud (m) / -at
 egg biđa (f) / -t ; biđ (coll)
 eggplant bdnřala ; bdnřal (coll)
 ~ dnřala (f) ; dnřal (coll)
 Egypt mařř ~ miřřa
 eight tmnya
 eighteen tmnřař
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima ~ im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~
 im:a...awl:a... ~ im:a...wl:a
 elbow mřřq (m) / mřafq
 elementary btidaři (m) ,
 blidaři:a
 eleventh (indef) řadř ~ řdař (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:l
 embassy siřara (f) / -t
 embroider (v) řřř
 employee, government (usually
 dressed in a special uniform,
 with messenger duties)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) nthā
 enemy řdu (m) / řdyan ~ ařdař
 engaged mxtub (m)
 engagement xutba (f)
 engineering hndasa ~ hndaza (f)
 England anglatiř:a
 English language lngliza ~
 lnglizy:a ~ lřinglizy:a
 Englishman nglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqř
 enter (v) dx1 (kaydxul)
 envelope řlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mřa ~ zw:l
 errand mqđy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hřb (mn)
 establish (v) as:s:
 Europe urup:a ~ urub:a
 European urup:awi (m) /
 urup:awy:in
 European (=Christian) nřřani (m)
 / nřara
 even řt:a
 even if...(=all right) wax:a
 evening řřiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ři
 everything kul:ři
 exactly (=precisely) tamamen
 exactly (telling time) niřan
 examination mtiřan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellency siyada
 excellent hařil (m) ; mn dak ř:i
 ř:řiř ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru wařđ ;
 řřiř (m) ; ři řřiř
 except mn řir
 except for řir
 exchange (v) tbad1
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile (v) nfa (i)
 exile, the lmnřya (f)
 explain (v) řs:r
 explode (v) řřřř
 export (v) řđ:ř
 expression of amazement or irony
 tbařk ř:ah
 extent, to the ... that qđ:ma
 exterior lxariř
 extinguish (v) řfa (i)
 extract (v) xř:ř (kayxř:ř)
 eye ř:n (f) / řinin
 eyebrow řařb (m) / hwařb
 eyelash řřř (m) / řřar
 eyelid řřn (m) / řřan

f

face wřh (m) / wřuh
 factory mřnř (m) / mařaniř~ mřmal
 (m) / mařamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lřquq
 fail (v) xřř
 fairy řřrit (m) / řřart
 fall (v) řař (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v)
 řqt
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the lřahl
 family řařila (f) / -t

famine qht
 famous mšhur (m)
 far bšid (m)
 fast (v) šam (u)
 father ab: / aba? ; walid
 father, my b:a ~ lwalid dyali
 father, the lwalid
 father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walid mṛati
 fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful
 (coll)
 favor žmil (m)
 fear (v) xaf (a)
 fear God (v) t:aqa
 feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t ~
 zradi
 feast (=religious celebration) (n)
 šid (m) / šyad
 February fbrayr
 feces xra (f)
 few qlil (m)
 fez trbuš hmr (m)
 Fez (city of) fas
 fifteenth xmštaš
 fifth (indef) xams (m)
 fifty xmsin
 fig kṛmuša (f) / -t ; kṛmuš
 (coll)
 fight (v) řrk
 fight (recip) (v) d:ařb (mfa)
 (tḏarḏb)
 fight (n) řrka (f) / -t
 fill up (=satisfy) (v) ghm
 fill up with food, cause to šb:ř
 filled up with food, be (v) šbř
 filter (v) řf:a
 final niha?i (m)
 finally ft:ali
 finances maly:a
 find (v) lqa (a) ; řab (i) ; žbr
 fine (greeting) labas
 finger řbř (m) / řbřan
 finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t
 finish (v) řd:a ; km:l ; sala (i)
 finished msali (m)
 fire řafya (f)
 first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
 / -t ~ w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
 / -at
 first of all aw:ala mṛ:a
 fish ħuta (f) / -t; ħut (coll)
 five xmsa
 fix (v) řawb ; řw:b
 flee (from) (v) ħrb (mn)
 flood (v) ħml
 flood ħmla (f)
 flooded ħaml
 flour řħin

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
 flower garden ryad (m) / -at
 fly (v) řar (i)
 follow (v) řbř ; řbř
 food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; řřam (m)
 fool ħbil (m) / ħbal
 foolish ħmq (m) / ħumq
 foot řřl (f) / řřlin
 foot (or lower part of hoofed
 animal's leg) krř (m) / kwarř
 ~ krařan
 for what? lař
 forbid (v) ħřm ; ħř:m ; mnř
 forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
 ħř:m
 forbidden, religiously ħřam
 forehead řbha (f) / -t ~ řbahi
 foreigner ařnabi (m) / ařanib ;
 ařnaby:a (f) / -t
 forest řaba (f) / -t
 forget (v) nsa (a)
 forgive (v) smř
 forgive sins (v) řřř
 forgiveness muřamařa
 fork, table řřřita (f) / -t ~
 řřřt
 formal řřmi (m)
 fort qřla (f) / qřali
 fortress qřla (f) / qřali
 fortune řřq (m) / řřzaq
 forty řbřin
 found, be (impersonal verb) řřab
 fountain, water řuř:a (f) / -t
 four řbřa
 four of us or them, the řbřfa
 fourteenth řbřřař
 fourth (indef) řabř (m)
 fourth (fraction 1/4) řbř ~ řubř
 řub
 France řařna
 free (=gratis) blař
 French language lřařansy:a (f)
 lřařansy:a (f)
 Friday nřar ř:mřa
 friend řřiq (m) / řřqan ; řadiq
 (m) / řařdiqa ; řadiqa (f) -t ~
 řařb (m) / řařb ; řařba (f) /
 řařbat
 friend, our (our brother) řy:na
 friendship řřba ~ řuřba (f)
 frighten (v) řw:f
 from mn
 from here mn:a
 from the point of view of mn řiřt
 from where? mnin
 from wherever mnin m:a
 front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
 (f) / -t ~ fawakih
 fry (v) qia (i)
 full ʔamr (m)
 fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a ʔla
 furnish (v) fr:š
 furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
 qam (i)
 furnished mfr:š (m)
 furniture fraš (m) / at
 future mustaqbal
 future, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
 gamble (v) qm:r
 gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
 gambling qmr (m)
 game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
 gang rbaʔa (f) / -t
 garden ʔadiqa (f) / -t ~ ʔadayiq
 garden, flowers ryad (m) / -at
 garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
 gas range (butane) buʔagaz / -at
 gather (v) ʔtamʔ
 gazelle ʔzala (f) / -t
 gee! wahli
 general ʔam: (m)
 geography ʔ:uʔrafiiy:a (f)
 geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa
 German language lʔalmany:a
 get drunk (v) skr
 get high by excitement (v) šxd
 get in touch (with) (v) t:asl (b-)
 get up (v) naʔ (u) ; qam (u)
 Gibraltar ʔbl ʔariq
 gift hdy:a (f) / -t
 ginger sknʔbir
 girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
 give (v) ʔta (i)
 give! (ms) aʔa
 give back (v) ʔd: (-u-) ; ʔʔ:ʔ
 give more (v) zad (i)
 gladly (with great pleasure)
 bkul: faʔah
 glass kas (m) / kisan
 glitter (v) brg
 glorify (God) (v) hmd
 gluttonous mukraš (m)
 go (v) mša (i)
 go down (v) hw:d
 go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
 (v) xʔʔ ʔla
 go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xʔʔ (kayxʔuʔ)
 go out, cause to (v) xʔ:ʔ
 (kayxʔ:ʔ)
 go your own way! tmši fʔalk
 goat mʔza (f) / mʔiz
 goat cheese ʔbn dlmʔaz
 God l:ah
 God knows l:ah yʔlm ~ l:ah wʔlm
 God, by wʔ:ahi
 going (auxiliary used before
 imperfect form without prefix
 /ka-/) radi (m) / radyin ;
 radya (f) / -t
 gold dnb (m)
 golden dhbi (m)
 golden (wheat color) qmhi (m)
 good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
 good (the good) xir (m) / xirat
 good, be ... for (v) šlʔ
 good evening (a greeting) mslxir
 good looking (handsome) ʔmil (m) ,
 ʔmila (f)
 good morning sbah lxir
 good night lila saʔida
 goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
 l:a yhn:ik ; mʔa s:alama
 goodness! yahafid
 government (=administration)
 lmxzn
 governor ʔakm (m) / ʔuk:am
 grab (v) šb:r ; ʔbd ; xʔf
 graduate (v) xʔ:ʔ (kayxʔ:ʔ)
 grain zʔʔ (p)
 grain (e.g. wheat) ʔb:a (f) /
 ʔhub ~ ʔb:
 grain measurer ky:al (m)
 Granada ʔrnat
 grandfather ʔd: / ʔdud
 grandfather, my ʔd:i
 grandmother ʔd:a / -t
 grandmother, my ʔd:ati
 grant (by God) (v) ʔzq
 grape ʔnba (f) / -t ; ʔinb (coll)
 ~ ʔnb
 grass ʔbiʔ (m)
 grasshopper ʔraʔa (f) / ʔrad
 grave qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuʔa
 graves maqabr
 great ʔadim (m)
 Greek language lgriky:a
 green xdr (m)
 green, dark xdr mʔluq (m)
 green, frost ziti (m)
 green, olive zituni (m)
 green beans lubya (f)
 greet (v) sl:m (ʔla)
 greet one another (v) tsalm
 greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey řmadi (m)
 grey hair, get (v) řab (i)
 grilled lamb mřwi
 grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; řhn
 ground mřhun (m)
 group rbařa (f) / -t ; řamařa (f)
 / -t
 guest dif (m) / řyaf ~ řyuf ;
 řifa (f) / -t
 guide (v) gw:d
 guide (to the right way) (v)
 hda (i)
 gypsum gbř (m)

h

habit qařida (f) / qawařid ;
 řada (f) / -t
 hair řřř (m)
 half nřř:
 hallway řřwan (m) / -at
 hand id: ~ yd: (f) / -in
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~
 zyufa
 hang (up) řl:q (řla)
 happen (v) řřa ; wqř
 happen (it happened) (v) řřab
 happiness řřř (m) ; řřd (m)
 happy, be (v) řřř ~ řřř ; řřd
 happy řřřan ~ řřřan (m) ; nařř
 (m) ; řařid (m) / řuřada ;
 řařd (m)
 hardworking muřtahd (m)
 hashish, use (v) řřř:ř
 hassock řřřny:a ~ řřřmy:a (f) /
 řřřny:at ~ řřřam
 hat řřbuř (m) / řřabř
 hat, woolen řagy:a (f) / -t ~
 řwagi
 hate (v) křh
 have (particle of possession) řnd
 have to, you xř:k
 he huwa
 head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin ~
 řm:alin
 head řař (m) / řyurř
 heads řm:alin
 health řh:a (f)
 hear (v) řmř
 heart řlb (m) / řlub
 heat (v) řx:n
 heat řarařa (f) ; řhd (m)
 heaven řn:a (f)
 heavy řqil (m)
 height řlw (m)

hello ahlñ ; ahlñ wa sahlñ ;
 ř:alamu řalikum
 help (v) řařd ; řawn
 help řusařada (f) / -t
 help to escape (v) řřř:b
 here, from řn:a
 here is, are řa- ; řa
 hero bařal (m) / abřal
 hide (v) řb:a
 high řali (m)
 high, to get, by excitement (v)
 řřd
 higher, highest řulya (f)
 highest ařla
 Hijra, of the řřřy:a
 historical řarixi (m)
 history řarix (m)
 hit (v) řřb
 hold (v) řbř ; gbř ~ qbř ; řb:ř
 hole řqbāl (f) ~ řuqba / řqabi
 holy mbruk
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
 karim
 holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
 awliya
 honest, be (v) ř:aqa
 honey řsl lbida (f)
 honor (v) křm ; řřř:f
 honor řarař
 honored, be (v) řřř:f
 hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
 qbub
 hoodlum řlgut (m) / řlagř
 hoping (=on the hope of) řasa
 horn (of animal) řřn (m) / řřn ~
 řřn (m) / řurun
 horn, small, toy řm:ara (f) / -t
 horse řawd (m) / řil
 horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no
 fem)
 hospital mřřřfa (f) / mřřřfyat ;
 řbiřar (m) / -at
 hospitality řyafa
 host (v) řy:f
 hot (weather) řxun (m) / řxan
 hotel uřil (m) / -at
 house řar (f) / řyur
 houseboy mřřl:m (m) / -in
 how? kif ~ kifař
 how is it? kif řa ... (=how did
 you find...?)
 how long? (distance) řřal mn
 řilumř
 how long? (time) řřal mn řařa
 how many? řřal
 how much? řřal
 however kima
 however much řřalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žuſ (m)
 hungry, be (v) žaſ (u)
 hungry žiſan (m)
 human being insan
 humid řtb (m)
 humidity řtuba (f)
 hunt (v) šy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband řažl

i

I ana
 ice tlž (m)
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)
 ice cream laglaš (m)
 idea bal (m) ; fkra (f) / afkar ;
 nađar (m) ; řa?y (m) / ?ara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mrd
 immediately fi saſ ; flhin
 impatient, become tql:q
 implement (v) řb:q
 impolite, be (v) tbs:l (řla) ;
 tqb:h
 impolite qlil l?adab (m)
 import (v) stwrd
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymknš ;
 ml:muhal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) řhs:n
 in f- ~ fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmra ; (the husband's family)
 ahl ř:ažl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwžh
 in front of gud:am ~ qud:am
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t
 in love mavrum (m)
 in order to baš
 in spite of bz: mn
 in which faš
 incense (benzoin) .žawi
 income murabaħa (f)
 indeed fflan ~ ffln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) řy:n

infant trbya / trabi
 inform (v) řlm
 information mřlumat
 inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /
 ybari ~ ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xšř
 inquire (v) sqša ; stxbř
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka ~ daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 lřilaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waš
 intestine mřřan (m) / mřřan
 invite (v) řřđ (řla)
 invitation řřađa (f) / -t
 Iran iřan
 Iraq lřiraq
 iron řdid (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) kfr
 is that so? řađiq
 is that true? bš:aħ
 Islam islam ~ lřislam (m)
 Islamic law řariša ~ ř:ariša (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy iřalya .

j

jam řnfitur ~ kunfitur
 January yn:ayr ; řanvieħ
 jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw řnk (m) / řnuk
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
 jealous, be (v) var (i) (mn)
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yħudi (m) ; yħud
 jinn řn: (m) / řnun
 job řnřa (f) / řnayř
 joke (ř) ř:aħk (řtdaħk)
 joke nukta (ř) / -t
 Jordan lřurdun
 joy řřh (m)
 judge qađi (m) / quđat
 juice mřřur (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunyu
 jury řadl (m) / řdul
 just ři (shortened form of řir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfatn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
 / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat)
 kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqnitra
 kerosene bitrul (m) ~ gaz (m)
 kettle bqraž (m) / bqarž ~ mqraž
 (m) / mqarž
 Khartoum lxařtum
 kick out (v) žra (řla)
 kid řfl (m) / atřal ~ řfula
 kid someone (v) řhk (mřa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qtl
 killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 kif paste mřžun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nuř (m) /
 nwař ~ anwuř; řkl (m) / ařkal
 king řlřan / řlařn ~ řulřan /
 řlařn; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tnř:ř
 king, make (v) ns:ř
 kingdom mmlaka (ř) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen řřř:ina (f) / -t ~ kuřř:ina
 (f) / -t; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) řžn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ řukba
 (f) / řkabi
 kneel (v) rkř
 knife mus (m) / mwas
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) řlm
 know, let (v) řlm (b-)
 know (of) řrf
 knowledge řilm (m) / řulum;
 mřlumat
 known mřřuf (m)
 known mřlum
 Koran qurřan (mainly occurring
 with the definite article)
 Koran, the lqurřan
 Koran, the Holy lqurřan lkarim

l

lacking enough salt or sugar
 ms:us
 ladle (v) řřř ~ řřř
 lady lal:a (f) / řal:y:at

lamb (meat) lřm dlřlmi ~ řlmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lmřwi
 lamb, little xřuf (m) / xřfan
 land arř (f)
 language luřa (f) / -t
 Larache lřrayř
 larynx qřřuřa (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week lřusbuř lmaři
 late, be (v) řřř:l
 late, cause to be (v) řřř:l
 laugh (v) řhk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:ařk (~ tđařk)
 laugh at (v) řhk řla
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lřquq
 lazy křlan (m); mřgaz (m)
 leader qařid (m) / quy:ad; rařis ~
 řays (m) / řuy:as ~ řuřasa
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wrqa (f) / wraq
 lean against (v) řk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) řřl:m
 learn about (v) řřř
 learned person řalim (m) / řulama
 leather bag in which milk is
 churned řkwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) řl:a
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) řmal; yřr
 leg řřl (f) / řřlin
 lemon hamřa (f) / -t; řamř
 (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) řl:f (l-)
 lentil řřsa (f) / -t; řřs (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson řřř (m) / řurřs
 let (v) řl:a
 let go (v) řlq
 let's ... yal:ah
 letter bra (ř) / brawat ~ bry:at;
 řisala (ř) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f); xř: (coll)
 liar kd:ař (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib;
 řizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) křb (řla)
 life řayat (f)
 light (v) řřl
 light (not heavy) xřif (m)
 light bulb bula (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in
 Ramadan, to have a (v) řřř:ř
 like (v) břa (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
 or /kif/)
 like bhal
 likewise kadalik
 limit hd: (m) / hdud
 linen kt:an (m)
 lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
 lip šarb (m) / šwarb
 lipstick, put on (v) šk:r
 Lisbon lizbon
 listen (v) smš
 literary adabi (m)
 literature adab (m)
 literature, the lʔadab (m)
 little qlil (m)
 little (also small) švar ~ šʔar
 (mp)
 little (bit) šwy:a
 little, a ši šwy:a
 little or small, diminutive form
 of /švir/ šviwr (m)
 live (v) šaš (i)
 live (on) (v) tmašš
 liver (also refers to affection)
 kbda (f) / -t
 living šiša (f)
 living room bit d:yaf
 loan (v) sl:f (l-)
 loan (n) tslaf / tsalf
 local d:axil
 located, be (v) ža (i)
 locked msdud (m) ~ mšdud
 London lundr
 long twil (m)
 long ago zaman ~ zman
 look at (v) ndr
 look for (v) ft:š ~ ql:b
 look forward to (v) nʔadr
 look like (v) šbh
 loom mnsž (m) / mnasž
 lose (v) dy:f ; xšr
 lose one's mind (v) hbl
 losing xasr (m)
 loss xasara (f) / -t
 lost dayš (m)
 lost, be (v) ʔaš (i) ; tlf
 lot, a (=much, many) ktir
 love (v) hb:
 love, one who is completely in
 murram (m) / -in
 lunch rda (m) / -wat
 lungs riy:a (f) / -t
 lute (musical instrument) šud (m)
 / šidan

macaroni maqarun
 mad, get (v) zšf
 Madagaskar madakaskar
 madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
 lal:y:at
 Madrid madrid
 magnificent šadim (m)
 maid mtšl:ma / -t
 maid (of a queen) wašifa / -t
 majority valiby:a (f)
 majority, the lvaliba
 make (v) žšl ; šml
 make fun of (v) dħk šla
 Malaga malaqa
 maltreat (v) krfs
 man ražl (m) / ržal
 man insan
 manage (v) dš:r
 manner ʔariqa (f) / -t
 manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
 manufacture (v) šnš
 manufactured, be (v) tšnš
 manuscript mxtuš (m) / -at
 many ktar
 many (=much) ktir
 map xariša (f) / -t
 marble rxam (m)
 March mars
 mare šawda (f) / -t
 marijuana hšiša (f)
 marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
 kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 market suq (m) / swaq
 Marrakech mr:akš
 marriage zawaž ~ zwaž (m)
 mascara, put on (v) kh:l
 massage (v) ks:al
 masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
 masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
 mat hšira (f) / hšayr
 match (v) wata
 matches wqid (m)
 material tub (m) / twab
 mathematics r:yady:at
 matter (=question) msʔala (f) /
 masaʔil ; ʔady:a (f) / -t
 matter much, it doesn't zayd naqš
 mattress (couch) lħaf (m) ~ lħifa
 (f) / lħayf
 mattress mdr:ba (f)
 Mauritania muritanya
 May may:u
 maybe waqil
 means (=i.e.) yšni
 means (way) ʔariqa (f) / -t ;
 wasila (f) / wasaʔil
 measure grain (v) ky:l ; šbr
 meat lħm (m)

meat (ground) lhm mthun
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) /
 -yat ~ ?adwiya
 medicine (science) t:ib: (m)
 (def)
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mfa) ;
 žtamf
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t
 Meknes mknas
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix
 (coll)
 mention (don't mention) musamaħa
 menu minu
 merchant tažr (m) / tuž:ar
 mercy, have (v) šfq
 merit (n) fdl (m)
 messed up, be (v) tkrfs
 messenger, government (see employee,
 government) mxazni (m) /
 mxazny:a
 metal (alloy) white - like silver
 fd:a (f)
 middle mtws:t ~ mutawas:t (m)
 middle (e.g. in the) wst
 Middle East, the š:rq l'awst
 midwife qabla (f) / -t
 military fskari (m)
 military (pertaining to war)
 hrbi (m)
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb
 milk hlib (m)
 million milyun
 millions mlayn
 million, two žuž dlmLAYN
 mind bal (m) ; fql (m) / fql
 minority aqaly:a (f)
 mint nfnaš (m)
 mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)
 minute daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq
 mistake for (v) šb:h
 mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (mfa)
 modern fšri (m)
 modesty ħya
 modifier nŋt (m) / nŋut
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
 molasses fsl lhmra (f)
 Monday nhar ltin
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ;
 maly:a (f)
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud
 monkey, little zŋtut (m) / zŋatŋt
 month šhr (m) / šhur ~ šhura
 month of Shaban (Moslem month)
 šŋban
 moon gmra (f)

morals axlaq (f)
 more aktr
 more, the ... the more maħd: ...
 w ...
 morning, become (v) šbh
 morning šbah (m) / -at
 Moroccan maŋribi ~ maŋribi ;
 maŋriby:a ~ maŋriby:a
 Moroccans mvarba ~ mvarba ~
 marariba
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariža lmaŋriby:a
 Morocco lmaŋrib ~ lmvarib ~ lmaŋrib
 ~ lmvarib
 mosaic žl:iž (m)
 Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in
 Moslem tradition ħadit
 mosque mašžid (m) ~ msžid (m) /
 msažd ~ masažid ; žamf ~ žamiš
 (m) / žumf ~ žawamiš
 mosque (open air place where Moslems
 gather for prayer) mšl:a (f)
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
 mother, my lwalida dyali ~ m:i ~
 um:i
 mother, the lwalida
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dlmra dyali
 mount (on) (v) rkb
 mount (up) (v) tlf
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal
 mourn (v) hzn
 mouse far (m) / firan
 moustache šlam (mp)
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam
 move something (v) rħ:l
 move (=shake) fff
 move away (v) bŋ:d
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t
 mow (v) hš:
 Mr. (for address) si s:i
 much bz:af ; ktir
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut
 mule bvl (m) / bval
 municipality lbalady:a (f)
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 mushroom fg:iša (f) / -t ; fg:aš
 (coll)
 music musiqa (f)
 musical instrument (stringed - like
 a guitar) gnbri (m)
 must labd: ~ labd:a
 mutton (meat) lhm dlvmi (m) ~
 vlm (m)
 myself, by bnfsi
 myself, to fibali

n

nail (fingernail) dfr (m) / dfar
 naked fryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?
 ~ smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape rqba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 narrate (v) hka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science t:abiſy:at (f)
 naturally fſln
 navel ſur:a (f) / -t
 near qrib (m)
 near (=at, by) hda
 nearby qrib (m)
 nearly tqriban ~ tqribn
 necessary, be (v) xſ:
 necessary, it is labd: ~ labd:a ;
 lazam
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 xſ:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:azm
 neck (n) ſnq (m) / ſnuq
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~
 ibari
 neighbor ſar (m) / ſiran ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan ~ abadn
 new ſdid (m)
 news xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar
 newspaper ſarida (f) / ſara?id
 next day, the lvd:
 next to hda
 next week l?usbuſ lmaſi ~ l?usbuſ
 lmustaqbl
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwinin ~ zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking ſmil (m) , ſmila (f)
 nice person ty:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tsfa ~ tsfud
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsſtaſ
 ninety tsſin
 ninth (indef) taſ (m) , -a (f)
 no la ~ l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaſ

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet ſrif (m)
 noontime d:hur
 North Africa ſamal friqy:a
 nose mnxr (m) / mnaxr ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihaſ (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:aſ (m) / knanſ
 notebooks knanſ (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) ſlm
 November nuwanbir ~ nuvambr
 now daba ; dſuk ; flhadſ ; l?an
 number rqm (m) / rqam ~ arqam
 nurse (v) rſd:ſ
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) taſ (i)
 oboe riſa (f) / -t
 oboe player vy:at (m) / vy:aſa
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) htl:
 occur (v) tra
 occur (it occurred) (v) tſab
 ocean muhit (m) / -at
 October ktubr ~ uktubr
 of (belonging to) d ; dyal ; ntaſ
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biſu (m) / biſuyat ~
 biſuwat
 official rſmi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok ſafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) ſrf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) ſab (i)
 old (grey-haired) ſarf (m) ; ſayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit lſud (f)
 on fuq ; ſl- ~ ſla
 on account of ſla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one wahd (m) ; whda (f)
 one (=a person) lwaſd
 one-eyed ſwr (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bšla (f) / -t ; bšl (coll)
 only ri (shortened form of vir)
 open (v) hl:
 open mhlul (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 opium ?fyun (m)
 opium user ?fayni (m) / ?fayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ?ks
 oppress (v) dlm
 oppressed mdlum
 or aw ; awla ; wla:
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;
 ltšin (coll)
 orange blossom zhr (m)
 orange juice limun mšur
 orchard žnan (m) / -at
 orchestra žuq (m) / ašwaq
 order (v) amr
 ordinary ?adi (m)
 origin ašl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other ašr (m) / šrin ; šra (f) /
 -t
 outside br:a
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariž
 Oujda ušda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin
 owners m:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) dr: ; wž?
 pain wž? (m)
 paint šba:a (f)
 palace qšr (m) / qušur
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake brrira (f) / -t ~ r:rifa
 (f) / r:ayf
 paper, a piece of karit (m) /
 kwart ; wrqa (f) / wraq
 paradise žn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) hbab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part žiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) hfla (f) / -t
 ~ hfali
 party (political, group) hizb (m)
 / ašzab

parsley mšdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)
 pass (examination) (v) nžh
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by xš:ar / xuš:ar
 past, in the flmađi
 pastry hlwa (f) / -t ~ hlawi
 pastries hlawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mxr:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds briwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts khka (f) /
 -t ~ khk (coll)
 pastry, spiral mhn:ša (f) / -t
 pasture (v) srh
 patient, be (v) šbr
 pawn (v) rhn
 pay (v) dš? ; xl:s
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear bušwida (s & coll)
 peas žlbana
 peasant šrubi (m)
 penniless mkš:t (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; šibad l:ah
 people, the (of a country) š:šb
 people of a country ššb (m)
 pepper, black ibzar ~ lbzar
 pepper, green flfla xdra (f)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr:h
 persist (v) šm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist farmasyan (m)
 philosophy lfisafa
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) lq:t
 picture tšwira (f) / tšawr
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bštila (f)
 / -t ~ bšatł
 piece (of) šqf (m) ~ šfqa (f) /
 šqufa ; šrf (m) / šraf
 piece, small šry:f (m) / šrifat
 pieces šrifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbisi (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher vur:af ~ ũr:af (m) /
 ũr:af ~ ũr:af
 pity šfqa (f)
 place blaša (f) / -t ~ blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; maħal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaš
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate t̥bšil (m) / t̥bašl ; ũtar
 (m) / -at ~ vutran ; ũtr (m) /
 ũtura
 platter t̥bšil (m) / t̥bašl ;
 ũtar (m) / vutran ~ ũtar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lfb
 play (a game) lfb
 playing (a game) lfb
 playing cards (deck of) karṭa
 plaything mlšuba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) šžb
 please (to s) ũ:a yxl:ik ;
 mn fdlk ; šafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 žat ũla xaṭrk
 please (top) mn fdlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) t̥f̥d:l
 pleasure, with great ũla r:as
 wlfin
 plum br̥quqa (f) / -t ; br̥quq
 (coll)
 pocket žib (m) / žyub
 poke (v) xw:r
 police bulis (m)
 police, the š:urṭa
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate rm:ana (f) / -t ;
 rm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn
 ~ musakn
 poppy seeds bn:fman
 popular šfbi (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lbr̥tqizy:a

position mwqʃ (m) / mawaqiʃ
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbuṣṭa (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking tanžra (f) /
 -t ~ tnažr
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; bṭaṭa ~
 baṭaṭa (coll)
 pound (v) dgdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hmd
 pray (v) sl:a
 prayer šaḷa (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) f̥d:l
 pregnant, become (v) hml
 pregnant ḥamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wž:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wž:d rašk
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the flḥaḍr
 pretty girl bnt ũzala
 prevent (v) hrm
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear zfbula (f) / zfbul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umaṛa
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmuʔminin
 prison ḥbs (m) ; šžn (m) / sužun
 problem muškila (f) / mašakil ;
 qaḍy:a (f) / -t
 products mšnuʔat
 professor ustad (m) / asatida ;
 ustada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rbḥ
 progress taqad:um (m)
 proof huž:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xtb
 protect (v) ḥma (i)
 protectorate ḥimaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtl (m) ~
 mtla (f) / -t ~ mtal
 public šam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
(male) gl:as (m) / -a
public bath attendant or manager
(female) gl:asa (f) / -t
public bath dressing room glsa ~
gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
pull up (v) žbd
pulpit mnbṛ (m) / manabir
punish (v) ṣaqb
pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,
tlmida (f) / -t
puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
purplish red zbibi (m)
put ḥt: (-u-)
put on (clothes) (v) lbs
puzzle (v) ḥy:r
puzzled, become (v) ṭhy:r

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
ḥuma (f) / -t
question suʔal (m) / ʔasʔila
question (matter, problem)
msʔala (f) / masaʔil
quickly bz:rba ; drya
quiet, become (v) skt

r

Rabat ṛ:baṭ
radio ṛadyu (m) / ṛadyuwat
radish fʔla (f) ; fʔl (coll)
rag xṛqa (f) / xṛaqi
rain ṣta
raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)
rat faṛ (m) / firan
reach (arrive) (v) wṣl
reach (v) wṣ:l (l-)
reach, amke (v) wṣ:l
reach, make something (v) bl:v
read (v) qṛa (a)
reading qṛaya
ready, be (v) wʔd
ready, make (v) wʔ:d
ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
wʔ:d ṛašk
ready (it is) muʔud (m)
real ḥaqiqi
real (original) ašili
rear, the l:uṛ
reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) ṣtaṛf (b-)
reconcile, cause to (v) ṣalḥ
red, become (v) ḥmaṛ
red ḥmṛ
red, purplish zbibi (m)
reed qṣba (f) / qṣb
refined ṛaqi (m)
registration (civil state) lḥal
lmadany:a
reign ṣhd (m) / ṣuhud
relation muṣalaqa (f) / -t
relative qṛib (m) / qṛab ; qṛiba
(f) / qṛabat
relatives ḥbab
relax (v) rtaḥ ; sṭraḥ ; tsr:h
release (v) ṭlq
religion din (m) / adyan ~ diyana
(f) / diyanat
religious leader imam (m) / -at
rely (on) (v) tk:l (ṣla)
remain (v) bqa (a) ; dḷ:
remaining baqi
rent (v) kra (i)
rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)
repeat (v) ṣawd
repose (v) sṭraḥ
research bḥt (m) / abḥat
respect (v) ḥṭaṛm
respectable muḥṭaṛm
rest (v) rtaḥ ; ṛy:h
restaurant maṭṣm (m) ~ mṭṣm (m) /
mṭaṣm ~ mataṣim
restless mqī:q (m)
restroom bit lma
retirement lantrit (Fr)
return (v) ṛṣṣ
return (something) (v) ṛd: (-u-) ;
ṛṣṣ
return (become) (v) wl:a
reveal (shameful secrets) (v) fdḥ
revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)
reward (v) ḥaza
rib dḷṣa (f) / dḷuṣ
rice ṛuṣ (m)
rich man taḥṛ (m) / tuḥ:aṛ
right, be (v) ṣḍq
right (side) ymn
right, to the ṣl lmyṇ
right, you are (to ms) mṣak lḥq
right now daba daba
rind qṣṛa (f) / -t ~ qṣuṛ
ring xatm (m) / xwatm
rinse (v) ṣl:l
rinsing ṣlala
rise (the sun) (v) ṣṛq
river wad (m) / widan
Riyadh ṛ:yaḍ
road ṭaṛiq ~ ṭriq (m) / ṭṛqan
ṭurqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frarž
 rosary tsbiḥ (m) / tsabḥ
 rose wrda (f) / wrd
 rose-colored wrdi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:l (f) ; tqb:h (f)
 rug zrby:a (f) / zrabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hrḥ (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr:b
 rural areas fla br:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a
 sacrifice dbiḥa (f) / dbayḥ
 sad hazn (m)
 saddle pack brdaša (f) / -t ~
 bradš
 safety ?aman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad šlaḍa (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlḥa (f) ~ mlḥ (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhar s:bt
 sauce mrqa
 save (v) d:axr (<tdaxr)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fdiḥa (f) / fdayḥ
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 scent riḥa (f) / -t ~ rwayḥ
 scholar falim (m) / fulama ;
 fl:ama (m) / fulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnḥa (f) /
 -t
 school mdrasa (f) ; maḍaris
 school (primary) mdrasa btida?y:a
 school (secondary) t:flim
 t:anawi

science (learning) ?ilm ~ ?lm (m)
 / ?ulum
 scientific ?lmi (m)
 sea bḥr (m) / bḥur
 search ft:š
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:flim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qsm (m) / qşam
 see (v) ndr ; šaf (u)
 seem (v) šḥab
 seem (appear) (v) dhḥ
 self nfs
 sell (v) baš (i)
 semolina smiḍ ~ smiḍa
 send (v) arsl (IV-rare) ; šaft ~
 šift
 separate (v) tfarq
 separate (between) (v) fšl
 September sbtambr ~ štambr ~
 šutambir
 servant (=houseboy) mtfl:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mtfl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) ?rb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbša
 seventeenth sbštaš
 seventh sabš (m)
 seventy sbšin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbšin
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyata (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) ššban
 shake (v) zlzl
 shake (move) (v) fšfš
 shake hands (v) sl:m (f)la
 shame (n) ?ib (m) / ?yub
 shameful action ?ib (m) / ?yub
 shampoo rasul (m)
 share expenses together tfarḍ
 shave (v) ḥs:n
 shawl, heavy ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep rnm (m)
 sheepskin bṭana (f) / -t ~ bṭayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hiḍura (f) / -t ~ hyaḍr
 shell, small wdša (f) / wds
 shin qšba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiš (m) / qmayš ~ qamiža
 (f) / qmayž
 shish kebab qṭban ~ qṭban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)
 blɔ:a (f) / blaxi
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabl
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop hanut (m) / hwant
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t
 short qšir (m)
 shorten (v) qš:r
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /
 ybari ~ ibari
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness hya
 sick mrið (m) / mrað
 side žnb (m) / žnab
 side žiha (f) / -t
 sight mndr (m) / manaðr ~ manaðir
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 sabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (šla)
 silver nuqra
 similar bhal bhal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;
 mnin
 sing (v) rn:a (i)
 sing (=chirp) vr:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdh
 singing ŋna
 sink (=drown) (v) rraq
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti ~ ŋti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t ~ lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt ražli
 sit (down) (v) gls
 situation (the) lhal
 six st:a
 sixteenth st:aš
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin žld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n
 slaughter (v) dbh
 slave šbd (m) / šbid
 sleep (v) nšs
 slowly bl:ati
 small švir (m) / švar ~ švar
 smart mŋw:r (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš
 sniff (v) štš
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlž (m)
 so that (in order to) baš
 soap šabun (m)
 soap, toilet šabun dlhm:am ~
 šabun dr:iha
 soap, washing šabun dt:šbin ~
 šabun dyal l:sil
 social žtimaš (m)
 sociology šilm lžtimaš (m)
 soft, become (v) rtab
 soft rtb (m)
 soldier škaři (m) / šasakir
 solution hl:
 solve (v) hl:
 some bšd
 some (followed by indef noun) ši
 somebody ši bnadm ; ši waħd
 someday ši nhar
 someone ši waħd
 something haža (f) / hwayž ;
 ši haža
 something (followed by indef noun)
 ši
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wladi
 sonny wlidi
 soon, no sooner than vir
 sort (kind) nuš (m) / nwaš ~
 anwaš
 soup šub:a (f) ; šurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zrš
 Spanish language l?ašpany:a ~
 š:blyuny:a
 sparrow zawš (m) / žwawš ~ žawž
 (m) / žwawž
 special xas: (m)
 specialize (v) xtš:
 specially bl?axš:
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)
 spend (money) (v) šrf
 spend the night (v) bat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 spirit šfrit (m) / šfart
 split (v) flq
 split (separate) (v) fr:q
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t
 spoon mšlqa (f) / -t ~ mšalq
 sports ryada (f)
 spread (v) trh
 spring (of water) šin (m) / šyun

spring (season) rbiṣ (m)
 squash grīa (f) / -t ; grī (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)
 / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:r
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; ṣf:r
 step xlfa (f) / -t
 stew ṭažin (m)
 stick ṣṣa (f) / ṣṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ṣḍ: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥžra (f) / ḥžr
 stop (v) ḥbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xṛafa (f)
 / xṛayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) ṣf:a
 strange (thing)! ṣžuba
 stranger br:ani
 strawberry tuta dlṛḍ / tut lṛḍ
 (coll) ~ tut rumi
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ;
 xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥṣl
 studying qṛaya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḍuṣ (m) / mawadiṣ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /
 mawad
 succeed (v) nžḥ
 success nažah (m)
 such as ḥḥal
 suck (v) mṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) ṛḍṣ
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:aṛ ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtarḥ
 suit (v) wata
 sultan ṣltaṇ (m) ~ ṣultān (m) /
 ṣlaṭn
 summary muxṭaṣaṛ (m) / -at

summer ṣif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mš (f)
 Sunday nḥaṛ lḥd:
 sunrise šuruq
 sunset wuṛub
 sunset prayer lmṛrb
 supervise (v) ṛaqb
 supervision muṛaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṛaqib (m) / -in
 supper ṣṣa (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṛan:a ~ aṛalna
 Sura of the Koran, first lfathā ~
 lfatiḥa
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ṣṣfur (m) /
 ṣṣafr
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synagogue žamṣ dlihud
 system niḍam (m) / nuḍum ~ andima

t

table tḥla (f) / -t ~ tḥali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~
 myadi
 tail of animal ṣw:al (m) / ṣwawl
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wṣ:l
 take (hold) (v) ṣb:r
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ṣ
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)
 tale xṛafa (f) / xṛayf
 talk (v) ḥḍr
 talk (with) (v) tkl:m (mṣa)
 tall ṭwil (m)
 tan qmḥi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;
 mndarin (coll)
 tangier ṭanža
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the
 def. article)
 tea cake, Moroccan ṣry:ba (f) /
 -t ; ṣry:ba ~ ṣrayb (coll) ~
 ṣry:ba (f) / -t ~ ṣrayb
 teach (v) qṛ:a ; ṣl:m

teacher mufl:im (m) / -in ;
 mufl:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic)
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) šr:g ; qṭ:f
 tease (v) tfl:a
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 ten ʔšra
 ten minutes qšmayn
 tend sheep (v) srḥ
 tender, become (v) rṭab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) ʔašr (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of
 Muharram ʔašura
 Tetouan tiṭwan
 than (in comparative constructions)
 mn
 thank (v) škr
 thank God lḥmdu lil:ah ~ lḥmdu
 ll:ah
 thanks šukr ~ šukran
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;
 dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstra-
 tive) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) l:i
 that's all there is had š:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa
 hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;
 hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;
 huma haduk (p)
 that with which baš
 theft srqa (f)
 then ʔad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief šf:ar (m) / šf:ara ; sr:aq
 (m) / sr:aq
 thigh fxq (m) / fxq
 thing ḥaža (f) / ḥwayž
 thing (matter), the š:i
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) ʔṭš
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)
 tlṭ:aš
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (ʔla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a
 three thousand tlt alaf
 throat (internal) ḥlq (m) / ḥluq
 throw away (v) laḥ (u) ; rma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tlaḥ
 throw stones at (v) ržm
 Thursday nhaṭ lxmīs
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) hakdk
 tie (v) rbt
 title given to descendant of the
 Prophet Muhammed muly
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;
 xṭra (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of)
 zaman ~ zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired sy:an (m)
 tithe ʔuṣur
 tithes, pay (v) ʔš:r
 to (prep) l- ~ li
 tobacco (sniffing) ṭaba (f)
 tobacco shop ṣaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe šbʔ (m) / šbʔan
 together žamišan ~ žmiš
 tomato maṭiša (no def. article)
 tomb qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuṛa
 tomcat qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ
 tomorrow vd:a
 tongue lšan (m) / lšan
 tonight lyum flššiy:a
 too bad ya xašara
 too much bz:af ʔad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back dṛsa (f) / dṛus
 tooth, wisdom dṛst lʔql (f)
 torn mšr:g (m)
 torture (v) ʔd:b
 tourist saʔih ~ sayḥ (m) / sw:aḥ
 towel fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati
 tower šmʔa (f) / šwamʔ ~ šawamiš ~
 šumʔa (f) / -t
 toy mlʔuba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) žm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)
 dr:aža (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tižara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic ṭrafik (Fr)
 train lmašina (Fr)
 train station laḡar (Fr)
 translate (v) tržm
 trap (v) ḥš:l
 trapped, get (v) ḥšl
 travel (v) safr ~ šafr

travelling şafar (m)
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree šžra (f) / šžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick hila
 trip safar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafar
 (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli t̄rābls
 trouble (v) k̄:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) hy:r
 troubled, be (v) thy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) /
 srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true b̄s:aḥ ~ šahiḥ
 true (as in true believer) xalš
 true, is that ...? šahiḥ
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ;
 ty:q
 try (v) ḥawl ; žr:b
 truth ḥaqiqa (f) ; šdq (m)
 Tuesday nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata
 Tunis tuns
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turki (m) ~ turki
 Turkey turkya ~ turkya
 Turkish turki (m) ~ turki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) dar (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaš
 twelve tnaš
 twenty ššrin
 twenty-one waḥd wššrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuž ~ žuž
 two days yumayn
 two hours saftayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuž dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuž dlʔasabiš
 two years šamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord šur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal ſm: / ſmam
 uncle, my paternal ſm:i / ſmami
 under t̄t
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) ſryan (m)
 / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual under-
 standing(with) (v) tfahm (mʔa)
 unfortunately maʔ lʔasaf
 unite (v) t:aḥd
 United States of America, the
 lwilayat lmut:aḥida
 unity t:iḥad (m)
 university žamiʔa (f) / -t
 until ḥt:a
 unwillingly bz:mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) stšml
 useful, be (v) nfš
 up to (until) ḥt:a l-

v

vacation ruḥša (f) ; šutla (f) /
 -t
 variety nuš (m) / nwaš ~ anwaš
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil ḥzab (m) / -at
 vein šrq (m) / šruq
 vegetables xuḍra (f)
 velvet mwb:ra (f)
 vermicelli ššry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) šad
 very much bz:af šad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nšr
 victory nšr (m)
 view (idea) naḍar (m)
 view (scenery) mndr (m) / manadr ~
 manadir
 village ḍw:ar (m) / ḍwawr ; qrya
 (f) / -t ; tšr (m) / tšur
 villages, in the (in rural areas)
 šla br:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) žar (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qš:r
 visit žyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
vomit (v) rž:š

w

wait (v) šbr
wait! bl:ati
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
waiter garšun (Fr)
wake someone up (v) fy:q
wake up (v) faq (i)
walk (v) mša (i)
walk, make (v) mš:a
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsara
wallet bžtam (m) / bžatm
wall hit (m) / hyut
wallow (v) tmr:y
walnuts grgaš
wander around (v) tžw:l
want (v) bja (i)
warm (v) sx:n
wash (v) vsł ~ ŷsl
wash clothes (v) šb:n ; šml
s:abun
washerwoman šb:ana (f) / -t
watch magana (f) / maganat ~
mwagn
watch over (v) hda (i)
water ma
water fountain xuš:a (f) / -t
watermelon dl:aħa (f) / -t ;
dl:aħ (coll)
way (manner) tariqa (f) / -t
way (road) tariq (m) / turqan
we hna
weak, to become (v) dšaf
weak (adj) dšif (m)
wealth mal (m)
wear (clothes) (v) lbs
wear (necklace) (v) šl:q
weather tqš ; žw: (m)
weather, the lħal (m) ; lžw: (m) ;
t:qš (m)
weave (v) nsž
wedding šrs (m) / šrasat ~ šurs
(m) / šrasat
Wednesday nhař larbaš
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuš (m)
/ asabiš
week, last l?usbuš lmađi
week, next l?usbuš lmaži ~
l?usbuš lmustaqbl
weeks, two žuž dl?asabiš
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
welcome (v) rh:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mrħba
well (of water) bir (m) / byur
well. (then,...) iwa
well! (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
west rrb
western rrb (m)
wet rrb (m)
what? (interrogative particle) a ;
aš
what (is, are)? šnu
what day? nhařaš
what for? laš
what is said klam (m)
whatever ašm:a
wheat gmħ (m) ~ qmħ (m)
wheat, hard zrř (p)
when (as soon) aw:l ma
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
when? (interrogative) fuqaš ;
imta ; wqtaš
when (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;
wqtm:a
where? fayn ~ fin
where from? mnin
where to? layn
wherever faynm:a
wherever, from mnin m:a
wherever, to laynm:a
which l:i
which? šnu
which day? nhařaš
while ago, a little vir daba daba
whiskey wiski
white byd ~ biđ (m)
who (relative) l:i
who? mn
who is it? škun
whoever škunma
whose? dmn ; dyal mn
why? laš ; šlaš
wide wasř (m) ; řiđ (m)
width řiđ (m)
widow hž:ala (f) / -t
wife zuža / -t
wife (woman) mra / řyalat
wife, my mřati
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
will (auxiliary used before imperfect
form without prefix /ka-/) řadi
(m) / řadyin ; řadya (f) / -t
win (v) rbħ
wind riħ (m) / ryah
window šřzm (m) / šřažm
wine š:řab
wine, red š:řab lħmr (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyd (m)
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xaṭṭ (m)
 wish, the lxatṭ (m)
 with mʔ ~ mʔa
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mra / ʔyalat
 wonderful ʔažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 ʔud (m) / ʔwad
 wool ʔuf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work šur:l (m) / ašʔal ; xdma (f)
 / -t ~ xdami ; ʔamal (m) / aʔmal
 world ʔalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lʔalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) ʔbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:t
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mʔšm (m) / mʔašm

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper snsla (f) / -t
 zone mntaqa (f) / -t
 zoo ʔrša dlḥayawan

x

x-ray blaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 ʔam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two ʔamayn
 yellow šfṛ (m)
 yellow, light šfṛ mftuḥ (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:ih
 yesterday lbarḥ
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth šab: (m) / šub:an ; šab:a
 (f) / -t

